

Automated Source Code Quality Measures

Version 1.0

formal/23-12-01

This version has been formally published by ISO as the 2020 addition standard: ISO/IEC 5055.

Copyright © 2019, Object Management Group, Inc.

USE OF SPECIFICATION – TERMS, CONDITIONS & NOTICES

The material in this document details an Object Management Group specification in accordance with the terms, conditions and notices set forth below. This document does not represent a commitment to implement any portion of this specification in any company's products. The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice.

LICENSES

The companies listed above have granted to the Object Management Group, Inc. (OMG) a nonexclusive, royalty-free, paid up, worldwide license to copy and distribute this document and to modify this document and distribute copies of the modified version. Each of the copyright holders listed above has agreed that no person shall be deemed to have infringed the copyright in the included material of any such copyright holder by reason of having used the specification set forth herein or having conformed any computer software to the specification.

Subject to all of the terms and conditions below, the owners of the copyright in this specification hereby grant you a fully-paid up, non-exclusive, nontransferable, perpetual, worldwide license (without the right to sublicense), to use this specification to create and distribute software and special purpose specifications that are based upon this specification, and to use, copy, and distribute this specification as provided under the Copyright Act; provided that: (1) both the copyright notice identified above and this permission notice appear on any copies of this specification; (2) the use of the specifications is for informational purposes and will not be copied or posted on any network computer or broadcast in any media and will not be otherwise resold or transferred for commercial purposes; and (3) no modifications are made to this specification. This limited permission automatically terminates without notice if you breach any of these terms or conditions. Upon termination, you will destroy immediately any copies of the specifications in your possession or control.

PATENTS

The attention of adopters is directed to the possibility that compliance with or adoption of OMG specifications may require use of an invention covered by patent rights. OMG shall not be responsible for identifying patents for which a license may be required by any OMG specification, or for conducting legal inquiries into the legal validity or scope of those patents that are brought to its attention. OMG specifications are prospective and advisory only. Prospective users are responsible for protecting themselves against liability for infringement of patents.

GENERAL USE RESTRICTIONS

Any unauthorized use of this specification may violate copyright laws, trademark laws, and communications regulations and statutes. This document contains information which is protected by copyright. All Rights Reserved. No part of this work covered by copyright herein may be reproduced or used in any form or by any means--graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or information storage and retrieval systems--without permission of the copyright owner.

DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY

WHILE THIS PUBLICATION IS BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE, IT IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND MAY CONTAIN ERRORS OR MISPRINTS. THE OBJECT MANAGEMENT GROUP AND THE COMPANIES LISTED ABOVE MAKE NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH REGARD TO THIS PUBLICATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY WARRANTY OF TITLE OR OWNERSHIP, IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR WARRANTY OF FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE OBJECT MANAGEMENT GROUP OR ANY OF THE COMPANIES LISTED ABOVE BE LIABLE FOR ERRORS CONTAINED HEREIN OR FOR DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, RELIANCE OR COVER DAMAGES, INCLUDING LOSS OF PROFITS, REVENUE, DATA OR USE, INCURRED BY ANY USER OR ANY THIRD PARTY IN CONNECTION WITH THE FURNISHING, PERFORMANCE, OR USE OF THIS MATERIAL, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

The entire risk as to the quality and performance of software developed using this specification is borne by you. This disclaimer of warranty constitutes an essential part of the license granted to you to use this specification.

RESTRICTED RIGHTS LEGEND

Use, duplication or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to the restrictions set forth in subparagraph (c) (1) (ii) of The Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software Clause at DFARS 252.227-7013 or in subparagraph (c)(1) and (2) of the Commercial Computer Software - Restricted Rights clauses at 48 C.F.R. 52.227-19 or as specified in 48 C.F.R. 227-7202-2 of the DoD F.A.R. Supplement and its successors, or as specified in 48 C.F.R. 12.212 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations and its successors, as applicable. The specification copyright owners are as indicated above and may be contacted through the Object Management Group, 109 Highland Avenue, Needham, MA 02494, U.S.A.

TRADEMARKS

CORBA[®], CORBA logos[®], FIBO[®], Financial Industry Business Ontology[®], FINANCIAL INSTRUMENT GLOBAL IDENTIFIER[®], IIOP[®], IMM[®], Model Driven Architecture[®], MDA[®], Object Management Group[®], OMG[®], OMG Logo[®], SoaML[®], SOAML[®], SysML[®], UAF[®], Unified Modeling Language[®], UML[®], UML Cube Logo[®], VSIPL[®], and XMI[®] are registered trademarks of the Object Management Group, Inc.

For a complete list of trademarks, see: https://www.omg.org/legal/tm_list.htm. All other products or company names mentioned are used for identification purposes only, and may be trademarks of their respective owners.

COMPLIANCE

The copyright holders listed above acknowledge that the Object Management Group (acting itself or through its designees) is and shall at all times be the sole entity that may authorize developers, suppliers and sellers of computer software to use certification marks, trademarks or other special designations to indicate compliance with these materials.

Software developed under the terms of this license may claim compliance or conformance with this specification if and only if the software compliance is of a nature fully matching the applicable compliance points as stated in the specification. Software developed only partially matching the applicable compliance points may claim only that the software was based on this specification, but may not claim compliance or conformance with this specification. In the event that testing suites are implemented or approved by Object Management Group, Inc., software developed using this specification may claim compliance or conformance with the specification only if the software satisfactorily completes the testing suites.

OMG's Issue Reporting Procedure

All OMG specifications are subject to continuous review and improvement. As part of this process we encourage readers to report any ambiguities, inconsistencies, or inaccuracies they may find by completing the Issue Reporting Form listed on the main web page <https://www.omg.org>, under Documents, Report a Bug/Issue.

Table of Contents

Preface	Error! Bookmark not defined.
1 Scope	1
1.1 Purpose	1
1.2 Overview of Structural Quality Measurement in Software	1
2 Conformance	2
3 Normative References	2
4 Terms and Definitions	3
5 Symbols (and Abbreviated Terms)	4
6 Additional Information (Informative)	5
6.1 Software Product Inputs	5
6.2 Automated Source Code Quality Measure Elements.....	5
6.3 Automated Source Code Maintainability Measure Element Descriptions	5
6.4 Automated Source Code Performance Efficiency Measure Element Descriptions.....	8
6.5 Automated Source Code Reliability Measure Element Descriptions	11
6.6 Automated Source Code Security Measure Element Descriptions.....	18
6.7 Introduction to the Specification of Quality Measure Elements.....	26
6.8 Knowledge Discovery Metamodel (KDM)	26
6.9 Software Patterns Metamodel Standard (SPMS)	30
6.10 Reading guide.....	31
7 List of ASCQM Weaknesses (Normative)	34
7.1 Weakness Category Maintainability	34
7.1.1 CWE-407 Algorithmic Complexity	34
7.1.2 CWE-478 Missing Default Case in Switch Statement.....	34
7.1.3 Weakness CWE-480 Use of Incorrect Operator	34
7.1.4 CWE-484 Omitted Break Statement in Switch	35
7.1.5 CWE-561 Dead Code.....	35
7.1.6 CWE-570 Expression is Always False.....	35
7.1.7 CWE-571 Expression is Always True	36
7.1.8 CWE-783 Operator Precedence Logic Error	36
7.1.9 CWE-1075 Unconditional Control Flow Transfer Outside of Switch Block	36
7.1.10 CWE-1121 Excessive McCabe Cyclomatic Complexity Value	37
7.1.11 CWE-1054 Invocation of a Control Element at an Unnecessarily Deep Horizontal Layer (Layer- skipping Call).....	37
7.1.12 CWE-1064 Invokable Control Element with Signature Containing an Excessive Number of Parameters	37
7.1.13 CWE-1084 Invokable Control Element with Excessive File or Data Access Operations	38
7.1.14 CWE-1051 Initialization with Hard-Coded Network Resource Configuration Data	38
7.1.15 CWE-1090 Method Containing Access of a Member Element from Another Class.....	39
7.1.16 CWE-1074 Class with Excessively Deep Inheritance.....	39
7.1.17 CWE-1086 Class with Excessive Number of Child Classes.....	39
7.1.18 CWE-1041 Use of Redundant Code (Copy-Paste)	40
7.1.19 CWE-1055 Multiple Inheritance from Concrete Classes	40
7.1.20 CWE-1045 Parent Class with a Virtual Destructor and a Child Class without a Virtual Destructor	41
7.1.21 CWE-1052 Excessive Use of Hard-Coded Literals in Initialization	41
7.1.22 CWE-1048 Invokable Control Element with Large Number of Outward Calls (Excessive Coupling or Fan-out)	42
7.1.23 CWE-1095 Loop Condition Value Update within the Loop.....	42
7.1.24 CWE-1085 Invokable Control Element with Excessive Volume of Commented-out Code.....	42
7.1.25 CWE-1047 Modules with Circular Dependencies.....	43
7.1.26 CWE-1080 Source Code File with Excessive Number of Lines of Code	43

7.1.27 CWE-1062 Parent Class Element with References to Child Class	44
7.1.28 CWE-1087 Class with Virtual Method without a Virtual Destructor	44
7.1.29 CWE-1079 Parent Class without Virtual Destructor Method	44
7.1.30 Maintainability detection patterns	45
7.2 Weakness Category Performance Efficiency	46
7.2.1 CWE-401 Improper Release of Memory Before Removing Last Reference ('Memory Leak')	46
7.2.2 Weakness CWE-404 Improper Resource Shutdown or Release	47
7.2.3 CWE-424 Improper Protection of Alternate Path	47
7.2.4 CWE-772 Missing Release of Resource after Effective Lifetime	48
7.2.5 CWE-775 Missing Release of File Descriptor or Handle after Effective Lifetime	48
7.2.6 CWE-1073 Non-SQL Invokable Control Element with Excessive Number of Data Resource Access	48
7.2.7 CWE-1057 Data Access Operations Outside of Designated Data Manager Component	49
7.2.8 CWE-1043 Storable and Member Data Element Excessive Number of Aggregated Storable and Member Data Elements	49
7.2.9 CWE-1072 Data Resource Access without use of Connection Pooling	50
7.2.10 CWE-1060 Excessive Number of Inefficient Server-Side Data Accesses	50
7.2.11 CWE-1091 Use of Object without Invoking Destructor Method	50
7.2.12 CWE-1046 Creation of Immutable Text Using String Concatenation	51
7.2.13 CWE-1042 Static Member Data Element outside of a Singleton Class Element	51
7.2.14 CWE-1049 Excessive Data Query Operations in a Large Data Table	52
7.2.15 CWE-1067 Excessive Execution of Sequential Searches of Data Resource	52
7.2.16 CWE-1089 Large Data Table with Excessive Number of Indices	52
7.2.17 CWE-1094 Excessive Index Range Scan for a Data Resource	53
7.2.18 CWE-1050 Excessive Platform Resource Consumption within a Loop	53
7.2.19 CWE-1060 Excessive Number of Inefficient Server-Side Data Accesses	54
7.2.20 Performance Efficiency Detection Patterns	54
7.3 Weakness Category Reliability	55
7.3.1 CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer	55
7.3.2 CWE-120 Buffer Copy without Checking Size of Input ('Classic Buffer Overflow')	55
7.3.3 CWE-123 Write-what-where Condition	56
7.3.4 CWE-125 Out-of-bounds Read	56
7.3.5 CWE-130 Improper Handling of Length Parameter Inconsistency	57
7.3.6 CWE-131 Incorrect Calculation of Buffer Size	57
7.3.7 CWE-170 Improper Null Termination	57
7.3.8 CWE-194 Unexpected Sign Extension	58
7.3.9 CWE-195 Signed to Unsigned Conversion Error	58
7.3.10 CWE-196 Unsigned to Signed Conversion Error	59
7.3.11 CWE-197 Numeric Truncation Error	59
7.3.12 CWE-248 Uncaught Exception	59
7.3.13 CWE-252 Unchecked Return Value	60
7.3.14 CWE-366 Race Condition within a Thread	60
7.3.15 CWE-369 Divide By Zero	61
7.3.16 CWE-390 Detection of Error Condition Without Action	61
7.3.17 CWE-391 Unchecked Error Condition	61
7.3.18 CWE-392 Missing Report of Error Condition	62
7.3.19 CWE-394 Unexpected Status Code or Return Value	62
7.3.20 CWE-401 Improper Release of Memory Before Removing Last Reference ('Memory Leak')	63
7.3.21 CWE-404 Improper Resource Shutdown or Release	63
7.3.22 CWE-415 Double Free	64
7.3.23 CWE-416 Use After Free	64
7.3.24 CWE-424 Improper Protection of Alternate Path	65
7.3.25 CWE-456 Missing Initialization of a Variable	65
7.3.26 CWE-459 Incomplete Cleanup	65
7.3.27 CWE-476 NULL Pointer Dereference	66
7.3.28 CWE-480 Use of Incorrect Operator	66
7.3.29 CWE-484 Omitted Break Statement in Switch	66

7.3.30	CWE-543 Use of Singleton Pattern Without Synchronization in a Multithreaded Context	67
7.3.31	CWE-562 Return of Stack Variable Address	67
7.3.32	CWE-567 Unsynchronized Access to Shared Data in a Multithreaded Context	67
7.3.33	CWE-595 Comparison of Object References Instead of Object Contents	68
7.3.34	CWE-597 Use of Wrong Operator in String Comparison	68
7.3.35	CWE-662 Improper Synchronization	69
7.3.36	CWE-667 Improper Locking	70
7.3.37	CWE-672 Operation on a Resource after Expiration or Release	70
7.3.38	CWE-681 Incorrect Conversion between Numeric Types	71
7.3.39	CWE-682 Incorrect Calculation	71
7.3.40	CWE-703 Improper Check or Handling of Exceptional Conditions	72
7.3.41	CWE-704 Incorrect Type Conversion or Cast	72
7.3.42	CWE-758 Reliance on Undefined, Unspecified, or Implementation-Defined Behavior	73
7.3.43	CWE-764 Multiple Locks of a Critical Resource	73
7.3.44	CWE-772 Missing Release of Resource after Effective Lifetime	73
7.3.45	CWE-775 Missing Release of File Descriptor or Handle after Effective Lifetime	74
7.3.46	CWE-786 Access of Memory Location Before Start of Buffer	74
7.3.47	CWE-787 Out-of-bounds Write	75
7.3.48	CWE-788 Access of Memory Location After End of Buffer	75
7.3.49	CWE-805 Buffer Access with Incorrect Length Value	76
7.3.50	CWE-820 Missing Synchronization	76
7.3.51	CWE-821 Incorrect Synchronization	76
7.3.52	CWE-822 Untrusted Pointer Dereference	77
7.3.53	CWE-823 Use of Out-of-range Pointer Offset	77
7.3.54	CWE-824 Access of Uninitialized Pointer	78
7.3.55	CWE-825 Expired Pointer Dereference	78
7.3.56	CWE-833 Deadlock	79
7.3.57	CWE-835 Loop with Unreachable Exit Condition ('Infinite Loop')	79
7.3.58	CWE-908 Use of Uninitialized Resource	79
7.3.59	CWE-1083 Data Access from Outside Designated Data Manager Component	80
7.3.60	CWE-1058 Invokable Control Element in Multi-Thread Context with non-Final Static Storable or Member Element	80
7.3.61	CWE-1096 Singleton Class Instance Creation without Proper Locking or Synchronization	81
7.3.62	CWE-1087 Class with Virtual Method without a Virtual Destructor	81
7.3.63	CWE-1079 Parent Class without Virtual Destructor Method	82
7.3.64	CWE-1045 Parent Class with a Virtual Destructor and a Child Class without a Virtual Destructor	82
7.3.65	CWE-1051 Initialization with Hard-Coded Network Resource Configuration Data	82
7.3.66	CWE-1088 Synchronous Access of Remote Resource without Timeout	83
7.3.67	CWE-1066 Missing Serialization Control Element	83
7.3.68	CWE-1070 Serializable Storable Data Element with non-Serializable Item Elements	84
7.3.69	CWE-1097 Persistent Storable Data Element without Associated Comparison Control Element	84
7.3.70	CWE-1098 Data Element containing Pointer Item without Proper Copy Control Element	84
7.3.71	CWE-1082 Class Instance Self Destruction Control Element	85
7.3.72	CWE-1077 Floating Point Comparison with Incorrect Operator	85
7.3.73	CWE-665 Improper Initialization	86
7.3.74	CWE-457 Use of Uninitialized Variable	86
7.3.75	Reliability Detection Patterns	86
7.4	Weakness Category Security	88
7.4.1	Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer	88
7.4.2	CWE-120 Buffer Copy without Checking Size of Input ('Classic Buffer Overflow')	88
7.4.3	CWE-123 Write-what-where Condition	89
7.4.4	CWE-125 Out-of-bounds Read	89
7.4.5	CWE-129 Improper Validation of Array Index	90
7.4.6	CWE-130 Improper Handling of Length Parameter Inconsistency	90
7.4.7	CWE-131 Incorrect Calculation of Buffer Size	90
7.4.8	CWE-134 Use of Externally-Controlled Format String	91
7.4.9	CWE-194 Unexpected Sign Extension	91

7.4.10	CWE-195 Signed to Unsigned Conversion Error.....	92
7.4.11	CWE-196 Unsigned to Signed Conversion Error.....	92
7.4.12	CWE-197 Numeric Truncation Error.....	92
7.4.13	CWE-22 Improper Limitation of a Pathname to a Restricted Directory ('Path Traversal')	93
7.4.14	CWE-23 Relative Path Traversal	93
7.4.15	CWE-252 Unchecked Return Value.....	94
7.4.16	CWE-259 Use of Hard-coded Password	94
7.4.17	CWE-321 Use of Hard-coded Cryptographic Key.....	94
7.4.18	CWE-36 Absolute Path Traversal.....	95
7.4.19	CWE-366 Race Condition within a Thread.....	95
7.4.20	CWE-369 Divide by Zero	96
7.4.21	CWE-401 Improper Release of Memory Before Removing Last Reference ('Memory Leak').....	96
7.4.22	CWE-404 Improper Resource Shutdown or Release.....	97
7.4.23	CWE-424 Improper Protection of Alternate Path	97
7.4.24	CWE-434 Unrestricted Upload of File with Dangerous Type.....	97
7.4.25	CWE-456 Missing Initialization of a Variable	98
7.4.26	CWE-457 Use of Uninitialized Variable	98
7.4.27	CWE-477 Use of Obsolete Function	99
7.4.28	CWE-480 Use of Incorrect Operator	99
7.4.29	CWE-502 Deserialization of Untrusted Data.....	99
7.4.30	CWE-543 Use of Singleton Pattern Without Synchronization in a Multithreaded Context	100
7.4.31	CWE-564 SQL Injection: Hibernate.....	100
7.4.32	CWE-567 Unsynchronized Access to Shared Data in a Multithreaded Context.....	101
7.4.33	CWE-570 Expression is Always False	101
7.4.34	CWE-571 Expression is Always True	101
7.4.35	CWE-606 Unchecked Input for Loop Condition	102
7.4.36	CWE-643 Improper Neutralization of Data within XPath Expressions ('XPath Injection')	102
7.4.37	CWE-652 Improper Neutralization of Data within XQuery Expressions ('XQuery Injection').....	102
7.4.38	CWE-662 Improper Synchronization	103
7.4.39	CWE-665 Improper Initialization	103
7.4.40	CWE-667 Improper Locking	104
7.4.41	CWE-672 Operation on a Resource after Expiration or Release	104
7.4.42	CWE-681 Incorrect Conversion between Numeric Types	105
7.4.43	CWE-682 Incorrect Calculation	105
7.4.44	CWE-732 Incorrect Permission Assignment for Critical Resource	106
7.4.45	CWE-77 Improper Neutralization of Special Elements used in a Command ('Command Injection').....	106
7.4.46	CWE-772 Missing Release of Resource after Effective Lifetime	107
7.4.47	CWE-775 Missing Release of File Descriptor or Handle after Effective Lifetime	107
7.4.48	CWE-778 Insufficient Logging	107
7.4.49	CWE-78 Improper Neutralization of Special Elements used in an OS Command ('OS Command Injection')	108
7.4.50	CWE-783 Operator Precedence Logic Error	108
7.4.51	CWE-786 Access of Memory Location Before Start of Buffer	109
7.4.52	CWE-787 Out-of-bounds Write.....	109
7.4.53	CWE-788 Access of Memory Location After End of Buffer	109
7.4.54	CWE-789 Uncontrolled Memory Allocation	110
7.4.55	CWE-79 Improper Neutralization of Input During Web Page Generation ('Cross-site Scripting')	110
7.4.56	CWE-798 Use of Hard-coded Credentials	111
7.4.57	CWE-805 Buffer Access with Incorrect Length Value.....	111
7.4.58	CWE-820 Missing Synchronization	111
7.4.59	CWE-821 Incorrect Synchronization.....	112
7.4.60	CWE-822 Untrusted Pointer Dereference	112
7.4.61	CWE-823 Use of Out-of-range Pointer Offset.....	113
7.4.62	CWE-824 Access of Uninitialized Pointer.....	113
7.4.63	CWE-825 Expired Pointer Dereference.....	113
7.4.64	CWE-835 Loop with Unreachable Exit Condition ('Infinite Loop')	114

7.4.65	CWE-88 Argument Injection or Modification	114
7.4.66	CWE-89 Improper Neutralization of Special Elements used in an SQL Command ('SQL Injection')	115
7.4.67	CWE-90 Improper Neutralization of Special Elements used in an LDAP Query ('LDAP Injection').....	115
7.4.68	CWE-91 XML Injection (aka Blind XPath Injection).....	115
7.4.69	CWE-99 Improper Control of Resource Identifiers ('Resource Injection')	116
7.4.70	CWE-611 Improper Restriction of XML External Entity Reference ('XXE')	116
7.4.71	CWE-1057 Data Access Control Element from Outside Designated Data Manager Component	116
7.4.72	CWE-415 Double Free.....	117
7.4.73	CWE-416 Use After Free.....	117
7.4.74	Security Detection Patterns.....	118
8	ASCQM Weakness Detection Patterns (Normative)	120
8.1	Specification of Detection Patterns.....	120
8.2	Detection Patterns.....	120
8.2.1	ASCQM Check Index of Array Access.....	120
8.2.2	ASCQM Check Input of Memory Manipulation Primitives.....	121
8.2.3	ASCQM Ban String Manipulation Primitives without Boundary Checking Capabilities	122
8.2.4	ASCQM Check Input of String Manipulation Primitives with Boundary Checking Capabilities	123
8.2.5	ASCQM Ban Use of Expired Pointer	124
8.2.6	ASCQM Ban Input Acquisition Primitives without Boundary Checking Capabilities	125
8.2.7	ASCQM Check Offset used in Pointer Arithmetic	125
8.2.8	ASCQM Sanitize User Input used as Pointer	126
8.2.9	ASCQM Initialize Pointers before Use	128
8.2.10	ASCQM Check NULL Pointer Value before Use	129
8.2.11	ASCQM Ban Use of Expired Resource	130
8.2.12	ASCQM Ban Double Release of Resource	130
8.2.13	ASCQM Implement Copy Constructor for Class With Pointer Resource	131
8.2.14	ASCQM Ban Free Operation on Pointer Received as Parameter	132
8.2.15	ASCQM Ban Delete of VOID Pointer	133
8.2.16	ASCQM Ban Variable Increment or Decrement Operation in Operations using the Same Variable	134
8.2.17	ASCQM Ban Reading and Writing the Same Variable Used as Assignment Value.....	135
8.2.18	ASCQM Handle Return Value of Resource Operations	135
8.2.19	ASCQM Ban Incorrect Numeric Conversion of Return Value	137
8.2.20	ASCQM Handle Return Value of Must Check Operations	138
8.2.21	ASCQM Check Return Value of Resource Operations Immediately	139
8.2.22	ASCQM Ban Useless Handling of Exceptions.....	140
8.2.23	ASCQM Ban Incorrect Object Comparison	141
8.2.24	ASCQM Ban Assignment Operation Inside Logic Blocks	141
8.2.25	ASCQM Ban Comparison Expression Outside Logic Blocks	142
8.2.26	ASCQM Ban Incorrect String Comparison	143
8.2.27	ASCQM Ban Logical Operation with a Constant Operand.....	143
8.2.28	ASCQM Implement Correct Object Comparison Operations	144
8.2.29	ASCQM Ban Comma Operator from Delete Statement	145
8.2.30	ASCQM Release in Destructor Memory Allocated in Constructor	145
8.2.31	ASCQM Release Memory after Use with Correct Operation.....	147
8.2.32	ASCQM Implement Required Operations for Manual Resource Management	148
8.2.33	ASCQM Release Platform Resource after Use.....	149
8.2.34	ASCQM Release Memory After Use	150
8.2.35	ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Classes Derived from Class with Virtual Destructor	151
8.2.36	ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Parent Classes	152
8.2.37	ASCQM Release File Resource after Use in Operation.....	152
8.2.38	ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Classes with Virtual Methods	153
8.2.39	ASCQM Ban Self Destruction	154
8.2.40	ASCQM Manage Time-Out Mechanisms in Blocking Synchronous Calls	155
8.2.41	ASCQM Ban Non-Final Static Data in Multi-Threaded Context.....	156
8.2.42	ASCQM Ban Non-Serializable Elements in Serializable Objects.....	156
8.2.43	ASCQM Ban Hard-Coded Literals used to Connect to Resource	158

8.2.44	ASCQM Ban Unintended Paths	158
8.2.45	ASCQM Ban Incorrect Float Number Comparison.....	159
8.2.46	ASCQM Singleton Creation without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context.....	160
8.2.47	ASCQM Ban Incorrect Numeric Implicit Conversion	162
8.2.48	ASCQM Data Read and Write without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context	163
8.2.49	ASCQM Ban Incorrect Synchronization Mechanisms.....	164
8.2.50	ASCQM Ban Resource Access without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context.....	165
8.2.51	ASCQM Ban Incorrect Type Conversion.....	166
8.2.52	ASCQM Ban Return of Local Variable Address	167
8.2.53	ASCQM Ban Storage of Local Variable Address in Global Variable.....	168
8.2.54	ASCQM Ban While TRUE Loop Without Path To Break.....	168
8.2.55	ASCQM Ban Unmodified Loop Variable Within Loop	169
8.2.56	ASCQM Check and Handle ZERO Value before Use as Divisor	170
8.2.57	ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Private Non-Static Object to Access Private Static Data	171
8.2.58	ASCQM Release Lock After Use.....	172
8.2.59	ASCQM Ban Sleep Between Lock Acquisition and Release	173
8.2.60	ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Non-Final Object.....	174
8.2.61	ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Inappropriate Object Type	175
8.2.62	ASCQM NULL Terminate Output Of String Manipulation Primitives.....	176
8.2.63	ASCQM Release File Resource after Use in Class	177
8.2.64	ASCQM Use Break in Switch Statement	178
8.2.65	ASCQM Catch Exceptions.....	179
8.2.66	ASCQM Ban Empty Exception Block.....	180
8.2.67	ASCQM Initialize Resource before Use.....	181
8.2.68	ASCQM Ban Incompatible Lock Acquisition Sequences.....	182
8.2.69	ASCQM Ban Use of Thread Control Primitives with Known Deadlock Issues	183
8.2.70	ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Bitwise Logical Operation.....	184
8.2.71	ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Array Element Pointer Size	184
8.2.72	ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Incorrect String Length Value.....	185
8.2.73	ASCQM Ban Sequential Acquisitions of Single Non-Reentrant Lock	187
8.2.74	ASCQM Initialize Variables	188
8.2.75	ASCQM Ban Allocation of Memory with Null Size.....	189
8.2.76	ASCQM Ban Double Free On Pointers	189
8.2.77	ASCQM Initialize Variables before Use	191
8.2.78	ASCQM Ban Self Assignment	192
8.2.79	ASCQM Check Boolean Variables are Updated in Different Conditional Branches before Use	192
8.2.80	ASCQM Ban Not Operator On Operand Of Bitwise Operation	193
8.2.81	ASCQM Ban Not Operator On Non-Boolean Operand Of Comparison Operation	194
8.2.82	ASCQM Ban Incorrect Joint Comparison	195
8.2.83	ASCQM Secure XML Parsing with Secure Options	196
8.2.84	ASCQM Secure Use of Unsafe XML Processing with Secure Parser	198
8.2.85	ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Path Manipulation.....	199
8.2.86	ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in SQL Access	200
8.2.87	ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Document Manipulation Expression	201
8.2.88	ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Document Navigation Expression.....	203
8.2.89	ASCQM Sanitize User Input used to access Directory Resources.....	204
8.2.90	ASCQM Sanitize Stored Input used in User Output	206
8.2.91	ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in User Output	207
8.2.92	ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in System Command.....	209
8.2.93	ASCQM Ban Use of Deprecated Libraries.....	210
8.2.94	ASCQM Sanitize User Input used as Array Index	211
8.2.95	ASCQM Check Input of Memory Allocation Primitives.....	212
8.2.96	ASCQM Sanitize User Input used as String Format	213
8.2.97	ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Loop Condition.....	214
8.2.98	ASCQM Sanitize User Input used as Serialized Object	216
8.2.99	ASCQM Log Caught Security Exceptions.....	218

8.2.100	ASCQM Ban File Creation with Default Permissions.....	219
8.2.101	ASCQM Ban Use of Prohibited Low-Level Resource Management Functionality	220
8.2.102	ASCQM Ban Excessive Size of Index on Columns of Large Tables	222
8.2.103	ASCQM Implement Index Required by Query on Large Tables	222
8.2.104	ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Index on Columns of Large Tables	223
8.2.105	ASCQM Ban Excessive Complexity of Data Resource Access	224
8.2.106	ASCQM Ban Expensive Operations in Loops	225
8.2.107	ASCQM Limit Number of Aggregated Non-Primitive Data Types	227
8.2.108	ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Data Resource Access from non-stored SQL Procedure.....	228
8.2.109	ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Data Resource Access from non-SQL Code	229
8.2.110	ASCQM Ban Incremental Creation of Immutable Data.....	230
8.2.111	ASCQM Ban Static Non-Final Data Element Outside Singleton	231
8.2.112	ASCQM Ban Conversion References to Child Class.....	232
8.2.113	ASCQM Ban Circular Dependencies between Modules	233
8.2.114	ASCQM Limit Volume of Commented-Out Code.....	234
8.2.115	ASCQM Limit Size of Operations Code.....	235
8.2.116	ASCQM Limit Volume of Similar Code.....	235
8.2.117	ASCQM Limit Algorithmic Complexity via Cyclomatic Complexity Value.....	236
8.2.118	ASCQM Limit Number of Data Access.....	237
8.2.119	ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Children.....	238
8.2.120	ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Inheritance Levels	239
8.2.121	ASCQM Ban Usage of Data Elements from Other Classes	240
8.2.122	ASCQM Ban Control Flow Transfer.....	241
8.2.123	ASCQM Ban Loop Value Update within Incremental and Decremental Loop	242
8.2.124	ASCQM Limit Number of Parameters.....	242
8.2.125	ASCQM Ban Unreferenced Dead Code.....	243
8.2.126	ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Concrete Implementations to Inherit From	244
8.2.127	ASCQM Limit Number of Outward Calls	245
8.2.128	ASCQM Ban Public Data Elements.....	246
8.2.129	ASCQM Ban Hard-Coded Literals used to Initialize Variables	246
8.2.130	ASCQM Ban Logical Dead Code	247
8.2.131	ASCQM Ban Exception Definition without Ever Throwing It.....	248
8.2.132	ASCQM Ban Switch in Switch Statement.....	249
8.2.133	ASCQM Limit Algorithmic Complexity via Module Design Complexity Value	250
8.2.134	ASCQM Limit Algorithmic Complexity via Essential Complexity Value.....	251
8.2.135	ASCQM Use Default Case in Switch Statement	252
9	Calculation of Quality and Functional Density Measures.....	253
9.1	Calculation of the Base Measures (Normative).....	253
9.2	Functional Density of Weaknesses (Non-normative)	254
10	Alternative Weighted Measures and Uses (Informative)	256
10.1	Additional Derived Measures	256
11	References (Informative).....	258
Annex A:	Consortium for IT Software Quality (CISQ) (Informative)	260
Annex B:	Common Weakness Enumeration (CWE) (Informative)	262
Annex C:	Disposition of Weaknesses from the Original CISQ Measures to This Specification (Informative).....	265
Annex D:	Relationship of the CISQ Structural Quality Measures to ISO 25000 Series Standards (SQuaRE) (Informative).....	271

Table of Figures

Figure 1 Software Quality Characteristics from ISO/IEC 25010 with CISQ measure areas highlighted.....	245
Figure 2 ISO/IEC 25020 Framework for Software Quality Characteristics Measurement.....	246

Table of Tables

Table 1 Quality Measure Elements for Automated Source Code Maintainability Measure.....	5
Table 2 Quality Measure Elements for Automated Source Code Performance Efficiency Measure.....	8
Table 3 Quality Measure Elements for Automated Source Code Reliability Measure.....	10
Table 4 Quality Measure Elements for Automated Source Code Security Measure.....	17
Table 5 Software elements translated into KDM wording.....	25
Table 6 Informative Weighting Schemes for Security Measurement.....	231

Foreword

ISO (the International Organization for Standardization) and IEC (the International Electrotechnical Commission) form the specialized system for worldwide standardization. National bodies that are members of ISO or IEC participate in the development of International Standards through technical committees established by the respective organization to deal with particular fields of technical activity. ISO and IEC technical committees collaborate in fields of mutual interest. Other international organizations, governmental and non-governmental, in liaison with ISO and IEC, also take part in the work. In the field of information technology, ISO and IEC have established a joint technical committee, ISO/IEC JTC 1.

The procedures used to develop this document and those intended for its further maintenance are described in the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 1. In particular the different approval criteria needed for the different types of document should be noted. This document was drafted in accordance with the editorial rules of the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2 (see www.iso.org/directives).

Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this document may be the subject of patent rights. ISO and IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights. Details of any patent rights identified during the development of the document will be in the Introduction and/or on the ISO list of patent declarations received (see www.iso.org/patents).

Any trade name used in this document is information given for the convenience of users and does not constitute an endorsement.

For an explanation on the voluntary nature of standards, the meaning of ISO specific terms and expressions related to conformity assessment, as well as information about ISO's adherence to the World Trade Organization (WTO) principles in the Technical Barriers to Trade (TBT) see the following URL: www.iso.org/iso/foreword.html.

This document was prepared by the Object Management Group (OMG) and was adopted, under the PAS procedure, by Joint Technical Committee ISO/IEC JTC 1, Information technology, in parallel with its approval by national bodies of ISO and IEC.

This document is related to:

- ITU-T Recommendation X.902 (1995) | ISO/IEC 10746-2:1995, Information Technology - Open Distributed Processing - Reference Model: Foundations
- ITU-T Recommendation X.903 (1995) | ISO/IEC 10746-3:1995, Information Technology - Open Distributed Processing - Reference Model: Architecture
- ITU-T Recommendation X.920 (1997) | ISO/IEC 14750:1997, Information Technology - Open Distributed Processing - Interface Definition Language

Apart from this Foreword, the text of this document is identical with that for the OMG specification for Automated Source Code Quality Measures, v1.0.

Introduction

The rapid growth of distributed processing has led to a need for a coordinating framework for this standardization and ITU-T Recommendations X.901-904 | ISO/IEC 10746, the Reference Model of Open Distributed Processing (RM-ODP) provides such a framework. It defines an architecture within which support of distribution, interoperability, and portability can be integrated.

RM-ODP Part 2 (ISO RM-ODP Part 2 (ISO/IEC 10746-2) defines the foundational concepts and modeling framework for describing distributed systems. The scopes and objectives of the RM-ODP Part 2 and the UML, while related, are not the same and, in a number of cases, the RM-ODP Part 2 and the UML specification use the same term for concepts which are related but not identical (e.g., interface). Nevertheless, a specification using the Part 2 modeling concepts can be expressed using UML with appropriate extensions (using stereotypes, tags, and constraints).

RM-ODP Part 3 (ISO/IEC 10746-3) specifies a generic architecture of open distributed systems, expressed using the foundational concepts and framework defined in Part 2. Given the relation between UML as a modeling language and Part 3 of the RM-ODP standard, it is easy to show that UML is suitable as a notation for the individual viewpoint specifications defined by the RM-ODP.

This International Standard defines a method for automating the counting of Function Points that is generally consistent with the Function Point Counting Practices Manual, Release 4.3.1 (IFPUG CPM) produced by the International Function Point Users Group (IFPUG). Guidelines in this International Standard may differ from those in the IFPUG CPM at points where subjective judgments have to be replaced by the rules needed for automation. The IFPUG CPM was selected as the anchor for this International Standard because it is the most widely used functional measurement specification with a large supporting infrastructure maintained by a professional organization.

Information technology - Object Management Group

Automated Source Code Quality Measures (1.0)

1 Scope

1.1 Purpose

This specification updates, expands, and combines four previous adopted specifications of the OMG:

- Automated Source Code Maintainability Measure (ASCMM) <https://www.omg.org/spec/ASCMM/1.0/>
- Automated Source Code Performance Efficiency Measure (ASCPem) <https://www.omg.org/spec/ASCPem/1.0/>
- Automated Source Code Reliability Measure (ASCRM) <https://www.omg.org/spec/ASCRM/1.0/>
- Automated Source Code Security Measure (ASCSM) <https://www.omg.org/spec/ASCSM/1.0/>

The measures in these standards were calculated from detecting and counting violations of good architectural and coding practices in the source code that could result in unacceptable operational risks or excessive costs. Establishing standards for these measures at the source code level is important because they have been used in outsourcing and system development contracts without having international standards to reference. For instance, the ISO/IEC 25000 series of standards that govern software product quality do not provide measures at the source code level.

A primary objective of updating these measures was to extend their applicability to embedded software, which is especially important for the growing implementation of embedded devices and the Internet of Things. Functionality that has traditionally been implemented in IT applications is now being moved to embedded chips. Since the weaknesses included in the measures specified in this document have been found to be applicable to all forms of software, embedded software is not treated separately in this specification.

1.2 Overview of Structural Quality Measurement in Software

Measurement of the structural quality characteristics of software has a long history in software engineering (Curtis, 1980). These characteristics are also referred to as the structural, internal, technical, or engineering characteristics of software source code. Software quality characteristics are increasingly incorporated into development and outsourcing contracts as the equivalent of service level agreements. That is, target thresholds based on structural quality measures are being written into contracts as acceptance criteria for delivered software. Currently there are no standards for most of the software structural quality measures used in contracts. ISO/IEC 25023 purports to address these measures, but only provides measures of external behavior and does not define measures that can be developed from source code during development. Consequently, providers are subject to different interpretations and calculations of common structural quality characteristics in each contract. This specification addresses one aspect of this problem by providing a specification for measuring four structural quality characteristics from the source code—Reliability, Security, Performance Efficiency, and Maintainability.

Recent advances in measuring the structural quality of software involve detecting violations of good architectural and coding practice from statically analyzing source code. Violations of good architectural and design practice can also be detected from statically analyzing design specifications written in a design language with a formal syntax and semantics. Good architectural and coding practices can be stated as rules for engineering software products. Violations of these rules will be called weaknesses in this specification to be consistent with terms used in the Common Weakness Enumeration (Martin & Barnum, 2006) which lists many of the weaknesses used in several of these measures.

The Automated Source Code Quality Measures are correlated measures rather than absolute measures. That is, since they do not measure all possible weaknesses in each of the four areas, they do not provide absolute measures. However, since they include counts of what industry experts have determined to be most severe weaknesses, they provide strong

indicators of the quality of a software system in each area. In most instances they will be highly correlated with the probability of operational or cost problems related to each measure's area.

Recent research in analyzing structural quality weaknesses has identified common patterns of code structures that can be used to detect weaknesses. Many of these 'Detection Patterns' are shared across different weaknesses. Detection Patterns will be used in this specification to organize and simplify the presentation of weaknesses underlying the four structural quality measures. Each weakness will be described as a quality measure element to remain consistent with ISO/IEC 25020. Each quality measure element will be represented as one or more Detection Patterns. Many quality measure elements (weaknesses) will share one or more Detection Patterns in common.

The normative portion of this specification represents each quality attribute (weakness) and quality measure element (detection pattern) using the Structured Patterns Metamodel Standard (SPMS). The code-based elements in these patterns are represented using the Knowledge Discovery Metamodel (KDM). The calculation of each of the four Automated Source Code Quality Measures from their quality measure elements is then represented in the Structured Metrics Metamodel (SMM). This calculation is developed by counting the number of detection patterns for each weakness, and then summing these numbers for all the weaknesses included in the specific quality characteristic measure.

2 Conformance

Implementations of this specification should be able to demonstrate the following attributes in order to claim conformance—automated, objective, transparent, and verifiable.

- **Automated**—The analysis of the source code and counting of weaknesses must be fully automated. The initial inputs required to prepare the source code for analysis include the source code of the application, the artifacts and information needed to configure the application for operation, and any available description of the architectural layers in the application.
- **Objective**—After the source code has been prepared for analysis using the information provided as inputs, the analysis, calculation, and presentation of results must not require further human intervention. The analysis and calculation must be able to repeatedly produce the same results and outputs on the same body of software.
- **Transparent**—Implementations that conform to this specification must clearly list all source code (including versions), non-source code artifacts, and other information used to prepare the source code for submission to the analysis.
- **Verifiable**—Compliance with this specification requires that an implementation state the assumptions/heuristics it uses with sufficient detail so that the calculations may be independently verified by third parties. In addition, all inputs used are required to be clearly described and itemized so that they can be audited by a third party.

3 Normative References

The following normative documents contain provisions, which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. Dated references, subsequent amendments to, or revisions of any of these publications do not apply.

- Structured Patterns Metamodel Standard, <https://www.omg.org/spec/SPMS/1.2/>
- Knowledge Discovery Metamodel, version 1.4 (KDM), <https://www.omg.org/spec/KDM/1.4/>
- Structured Metrics Metamodel, version 1.2 (SMM), formal/2012-01-05
- MOF/XMI Mapping, version 2.5.1 (XMI), <https://www.omg.org/spec/XMI/2.5.1/>
- ISO/IEC 25010 Systems and software engineering – System and software product Quality Requirements and Evaluation (SQuaRE) – System and software quality models
- ISO/IEC 25020:2007 Software engineering — Software product Quality Requirements and Evaluation (SQuaRE) — Measurement reference model and guide
- International Organization for Standards (2019). *ISO/IEC 19515:2019, Automated Function Points*. Information technology -- Object Management Group Automated Function Points (AFP), 1.0. Geneva,

Switzerland. Also, Object Management Group (2014). Automated Function Points - formal/2014-01-03 <https://www.omg.org/spec/AFP/>. Needham, MA: Object Management Group.

- ITU-T X.1524 – Series X: Data Networks, Open System Communications and Security – Cybersecurity information exchange – Vulnerability/state exchange – Common weakness enumeration

4 Terms and Definitions

For the purposes of this specification, the following terms and definitions apply.

Automated Function Points—a specification for automating the counting of Function Points that mirrors as closely as possible the counting guidelines of the International Function Point User Group. (OMG, formal 2014-01-03)

Common Weakness Enumeration—a repository maintained by MITRE Corporation of known weaknesses in software that can be exploited to gain unauthorized entry into a software system. (cwe.mitre.org)

Contributing Weakness—a weakness that is represented as a child of a parent weakness in the Common Weakness Enumeration, that is, a variant instantiation of the parent weakness (cwe.mitre.org)

Cyclomatic Complexity—A measure of control flow complexity developed by Thomas McCabe based on a graph-theoretic analysis that reduces the control flow of a computer program to a set of edges, vertices, and their attributes that can be quantified. (McCabe, 1976)

Detection Pattern—a collection of parsed program elements and their relations that constitute a weakness in the software.

Internal Software Quality—the degree to which a set of static attributes of a software product satisfy stated and implied needs for the software product to be used under specified conditions. This will be referred to as software structural quality, or simply structural quality in this specification. (ISO/IEC 25010)

Maintainability—capability of a product to be modified by the intended maintainers with effectiveness and efficiency (ISO/IEC 25010)

Parent Weakness—a weakness in the Common Weakness Enumeration that has numerous possible instantiations in software that are represented by its relation to child CWEs (cwe.mitre.org)

Performance Efficiency—capability of a product to use an appropriate amount of resources under stated conditions (ISO/IEC 25010)

Quality Measure Element—a measure defined in terms of a software quality attribute and the measurement method for quantifying it, including optionally the transformation by a mathematical function (ISO/IEC 25010)

Reliability—capability a product, to perform specified functions under specified conditions for a specified period of time (ISO/IEC 25010)

Security— capability of a product to protect information and data so that persons or other products or systems have the degree of data access appropriate to their types and levels of authorization, and to defend against attack patterns by malicious actors (ISO/IEC 25010)

Software Product—a set of computer programs, procedures, and possibly associated documentation and data. (ISO/IEC 25010)

Software Product Quality Model—a model that categorizes product quality properties into eight characteristics (functional suitability, reliability, performance efficiency, usability, security, compatibility, maintainability and portability). Each characteristic is composed of a set of related sub-characteristics. (ISO/IEC 25010)

Software Quality—degree to which a software product satisfies stated and implied needs when used under specified conditions. (ISO/IEC 25010)

Software Quality Attribute—an inherent property or characteristic of software that can be distinguished quantitatively or qualitatively by human or automated means. (derived from ISO/IEC 25010)

Software Quality Characteristic—a set of software quality attributes that affect a specific category of software quality outcomes. (similar to but more specific than ISO/IEC 25010)

Software Quality Characteristic Measure—a software quality measure derived from measuring the attributes related to a specific software quality characteristic. (ISO/IEC 25020)

Software Quality Measure—a measure that is defined as a measurement function of two or more values of software quality measure elements. (ISO/IEC 25010)

Software Quality Measure Element—a measure defined in terms of a software quality attribute and the measurement method for quantifying it, including optionally the transformation by a mathematical function. (ISO/IEC 25010)

Software Quality Measurement—(verb) a set of operations having the object of determining a value of a software quality measure. (ISO/IEC 25010)

Software Quality Model—a defined set of software characteristics, and of relationships between them, which provides a framework for specifying software quality requirements and evaluating the quality of a software product. (derived from ISO/IEC 25010)

Software Quality Rule—an architectural or coding practice or convention that represents good software engineering practice and avoids problems in software development, maintenance, or operations. Violations of these quality rules produces software anti-patterns.

Software Quality Sub-characteristic—a sub-category of a software quality characteristic to which software quality attributes and their software quality measure elements are conceptually related. (derived from ISO/IEC 25010)

Structural Element—a component of software code that can be uniquely identified and counted such as a token, decision, variable, etc.

Structural Quality—the degree to which a set of static attributes of a software product satisfy stated and implied needs for the software product to be used under specified conditions—a component of software quality. This concept is referred to as internal software quality in ISO/IEC 25010.

Weakness—sometimes referred to as a software anti-pattern, is a pattern or structure in the code (Detection Pattern) that is inconsistent with good architectural or coding practice, violates a software quality rule, and can lead to operational or cost problems. (derived from cwe.mitre.com)

5 Symbols (and Abbreviated Terms)

AFP — Automated Function Points

ASCMM — Automated Source Code Maintainability Measure

ASCPem — Automated Source Code Performance Efficiency Measure

ASCQM — Automated Source Code Quality Measure

ASCRM — Automated Source Code Reliability Measure

ASCSM — Automated Source Code Security Measure

CWE — Common Weakness Enumeration

CISQ — Consortium for IT Software Quality

KDM — Knowledge Discovery Metamodel

SPMS — Structured Pattern Metamodel Standard

SMM — Structured Metrics Metamodel

6 Additional Information (Informative)

6.1 Software Product Inputs

The following inputs are needed by static code analyzers in order to interpret violations of the software quality rules that would be included in individual software quality measure elements.

- The entire source code for the application being analyzed.
- All materials and information required to prepare the application for production.
- A list of vetted libraries that are being used to sanitize data against potential attacks.
- What routines/API calls are being used for remote authentication, to any custom initialization and clean up routines, to synchronize resources, or to neutralize accepted file types or the names of resources.

Static code analyzers will also need a list of the violations that constitute each quality element in the Automated Source Code Security Measure.

6.2 Automated Source Code Quality Measure Elements

The weaknesses violating software quality rules that compose the CISQ Automated Source Code Quality Measures are grouped by measure in the clauses 6 and 7. Some of the weaknesses are included in more than one quality measure because they can cause several types of problems. The Common Weakness Enumeration repository (CWE, Appendix B) has recently been expanded to include weaknesses from quality characteristics beyond security. All weaknesses included in these measures are identified by their CWE number from the repository. In most cases the description of CWEs is taken from information in the online repository (cwe.mitre.org). The mappings of the weaknesses from the previous CISQ measures to the current measures are presented in Appendix C.

Some weaknesses drawn from the CWE repository (parent weaknesses) have related weaknesses listed as ‘contributing weaknesses’ (‘children’ in the CWE). Contributing weaknesses represent variants of how the parent weakness can be instantiated in software. In the following tables the cells containing CWE IDs for parents are presented in a darker blue than the cells containing contributing weaknesses. Based on their severity, not all children were included. Compliance to the CISQ measures is assessed at the level of the parent weakness. A technology must be able to detect at least one of the contributing weaknesses to be assessed compliant on the parent weakness.

6.3 Automated Source Code Maintainability Measure Element Descriptions

The quality measure elements (weaknesses violating software quality rules) that compose the CISQ Automated Source Code Maintainability Measure are presented in Table 1. This measure contains 29 parent weaknesses and no contributing weaknesses.

Table 1 Quality Measure Elements for Automated Source Code Maintainability Measure

CWE #	Descriptor	Weakness Description
CWE-407	Algorithmic Complexity	An algorithm in a product has an inefficient worst-case computational complexity that may be detrimental to system performance and can be triggered by an attacker, typically using crafted manipulations that ensure that the worst case is being reached.
CWE-478	Missing Default Case in Switch Statement	The code does not have a default case in a switch statement, which might lead to complex logical errors and resultant weaknesses.
CWE-480	Use of Incorrect Operator	The programmer accidentally uses the wrong operator, which changes the application logic in security-relevant ways.
CWE-484	Omitted Break Statement in Switch	The program omits a break statement within a switch or similar construct, causing code associated with multiple conditions to execute. This can cause problems when the programmer only intended to execute code associated with one condition.
CWE-561	Dead code	The software contains dead code that can never be executed. (Thresholds are set at 5% logically dead code or 0% for code that is structurally dead. Code that exists in the source but not in the object does not count.)
CWE-570	Expression is Always False	The software contains an expression that will always evaluate to false.
CWE-571	Expression is Always True	The software contains an expression that will always evaluate to true.
CWE-783	Operator Precedence Logic Error	The program uses an expression in which operator precedence causes incorrect logic to be used.
CWE-1041	Use of Redundant Code (Copy-Paste)	The software has multiple functions, methods, procedures, macros, etc. that contain the same code. (The default threshold for each instance of copy-pasted code sets the maximum number of allowable copy-pasted instructions at 10% of the total instructions in the instance, <i>alternate thresholds can be set prior to analysis</i>).
CWE-1045	Parent Class with a Virtual Destructor and a Child Class without a Virtual Destructor	A parent class has a virtual destructor method, but the parent has a child class that does not have a virtual destructor.
CWE-1047	Modules with Circular Dependencies	The software contains modules in which one module has references that cycle back to itself, i.e., there are circular dependencies.

CWE-1048	Invokable Control Element with Large Number of Outward Calls (Excessive Coupling or Fan-out)	The code contains callable control elements that contain an excessively large number of references to other application objects external to the context of the callable, i.e. a Fan-Out value that is excessively large. (default threshold for the maximum number of references is 5, <i>alternate threshold can be set prior to analysis</i>)
CWE-1051	Initialization with Hard-Coded Network Resource Configuration Data	The software initializes data using hard-coded values that act as network resource identifiers.
CWE-1052	Excessive Use of Hard-Coded Literals in Initialization	The software initializes a data element using a hard-coded literal that is not a simple integer or static constant element.
CWE-1054	Invocation of a Control Element at an Unnecessarily Deep Horizontal Layer (Layer-skipping Call)	The code at one architectural layer invokes code that resides at a deeper layer than the adjacent layer, i.e., the invocation skips at least one layer, and the invoked code is not part of a vertical utility layer that can be referenced from any horizontal layer.
CWE-1055	Multiple Inheritance from Concrete Classes	The software contains a class with inheritance from more than one concrete class.
CWE-1062	Parent Class Element with References to Child Class	The code has a parent class that contains references to a child class, its methods, or its members.
CWE-1064	Invokable Control Element with Signature Containing an Excessive Number of Parameters	The software contains a function, subroutine, or method whose signature has an unnecessarily large number of parameters/arguments. (default threshold for the maximum number of parameters is 7, <i>alternate threshold can be set prior to analysis</i>).
CWE-1074	Class with Excessively Deep Inheritance	A class has an inheritance level that is too high, i.e., it has a large number of parent classes. (default threshold for maximum Inheritance levels is 7, <i>alternate threshold can be set prior to analysis</i>).
CWE-1075	Unconditional Control Flow Transfer outside of Switch Block	The software performs unconditional control transfer (such as a "goto") in code outside of a branching structure such as a switch block.
CWE-1079	Parent Class without Virtual Destructor Method	A parent class contains one or more child classes, but the parent class does not have a virtual destructor method.

CWE-1080	Source Code File with Excessive Number of Lines of Code	A source code file has too many lines of code. (default threshold for the maximum lines of code is 1000, <i>alternate threshold can be set prior to analysis</i>).
CWE-1084	Invokable Control Element with Excessive File or Data Access Operations	A function or method contains too many operations that utilize a data manager or file resource. (default threshold for the maximum number of SQL or file operations is 7, <i>alternate threshold can be set prior to analysis</i>).
CWE-1085	Invokable Control Element with Excessive Volume of Commented-out Code	A function, method, procedure, etc. contains an excessive amount of code that has been commented out within its body. (default threshold for the maximum percent of commented-out instructions is 2%, <i>alternate threshold can be set prior to analysis</i>).
CWE-1086	Class with Excessive Number of Child Classes	A class contains an unnecessarily large number of children. (default threshold for the maximum number of children of a class is 10, <i>alternate threshold can be set prior to analysis</i>).
CWE-1087	Class with Virtual Method without a Virtual Destructor	A class contains a virtual method, but the method does not have an associated virtual destructor.
CWE-1090	Method Containing Access of a Member Element from Another Class	A method for a class performs an operation that directly accesses a member element from another class.
CWE-1095	Loop Condition Value Update within the Loop	The software uses a loop with a control flow condition based on a value that is updated within the body of the loop.
CWE-1121	Excessive McCabe Cyclomatic Complexity	A module, function, method, procedure, etc. contains McCabe cyclomatic complexity that exceeds a desirable maximum. (default threshold for Cyclomatic Complexity is 20, <i>alternate threshold can be set prior to analysis</i>).

6.4 Automated Source Code Performance Efficiency Measure Element Descriptions

The quality measure elements (weaknesses violating software quality rules) that compose the CISQ Automated Source Code Performance Efficiency Measure are presented in Table 2. This measure contains 16 parent weaknesses and 3 contributing weaknesses (children in the CWE) that represent variants of these weaknesses. The CWE numbers for contributing weaknesses are presented in light blue cells immediately below the parent weakness whose CWE number is in a dark blue cell.

Table 2 Quality Measure Elements for Automated Source Code Performance Efficiency Measure

CWE #	Descriptor	Weakness Description
CWE-404	Improper Resource Shutdown or Release	The program does not release or incorrectly releases a resource before it is made available for re-use.
CWE-401	Improper Release of Memory Before Removing Last Reference ('Memory Leak')	The software does not sufficiently track and release allocated memory after it has been used, which slowly consumes remaining memory.
CWE-772	Missing Release of Resource after Effective Lifetime	The software does not release a resource after its effective lifetime has ended, i.e., after the resource is no longer needed.
CWE-775	Missing Release of File Descriptor or Handle after Effective Lifetime	The software does not release a file descriptor or handle after its effective lifetime has ended, i.e., after the file descriptor/handle is no longer needed. When a file descriptor or handle is not released after use (typically by explicitly closing it), attackers can cause a denial of service by consuming all available file descriptors/handles, or otherwise preventing other system processes from obtaining their own file descriptors/handles.
CWE-424	Improper Protection of Alternate Path	The product does not sufficiently protect all possible paths that a user can take to access restricted functionality or resources. When data storage relies on a DBMS, special care shall be given to secure all data accesses and ensure data integrity.
CWE-1042	Static Member Data Element outside of a Singleton Class Element	The code contains a member element that is declared as static (but not final), in which its parent class element is not a singleton class - that is, a class element that can be used only once in the 'to' association of a Create action.
CWE-1043	Data Element Aggregating an Excessively Large Number of Non-Primitive Elements	The software uses a data element that has an excessively large number of sub-elements with non-primitive data types such as structures or aggregated objects. (default threshold for the maximum number of aggregated non-primitive data types is 5, <i>alternate threshold can be set prior to analysis</i>).
CWE-1046	Creation of Immutable Text Using String Concatenation	This programming pattern can be inefficient in comparison with use of text buffer data elements. This issue can make the software perform more slowly. If the relevant code is reachable by an attacker, then this performance problem might introduce a vulnerability.
CWE-1049	Excessive Data Query Operations in a Large Data Table	The software performs a data query with a large number of joins and sub-queries on a large data table. (default thresholds are 5 joins, 3 sub-queries, and 1,000,000 rows for a large table, <i>alternate thresholds for all three parameters can be set prior to analysis</i>).

CWE-1050	Excessive Platform Resource Consumption within a Loop	The software has a loop body or loop condition that contains a control element that directly or indirectly consumes platform resources, e.g. messaging, sessions, locks, or file descriptors. (default threshold for resource consumption should be set based on the system architecture <i>prior to analysis</i>).
CWE-1057	Data Access Operations Outside of Expected Data Manager Component	The software uses a dedicated, central data manager component as required by design, but it contains code that performs data-access operations that do not use this data manager. Notes: · The dedicated data access component can be either client-side or server-side, which means that data access components can be developed using non-SQL language. · If there is no dedicated data access component, every data access is a weakness. · For some embedded software that requires access to data from anywhere, the whole software is defined as a data access component. This condition must be identified as input to the analysis.
CWE-1060	Excessive Number of Inefficient Server-Side Data Accesses	The software performs too many data queries without using efficient data processing functionality such as stored procedures. (default threshold for maximum number of data queries is 5 , <i>alternate threshold can be set prior to analysis</i>).
CWE-1067	Excessive Execution of Sequential Searches of Data Resource	The software contains a data query against a SQL table or view that is configured in a way that does not utilize an index and may cause sequential searches to be performed. (default threshold for a weakness to be counted is a query on a table of at least 500 rows, or an alternate threshold recommended by the database vendor. No weakness should be counted under conditions where the vendor recommends an index should not be used. <i>An alternate threshold can be set prior to analysis</i>).
CWE-1072	Data Resource Access without Use of Connection Pooling	The software accesses a data resource through a database without using a connection pooling capability. (the use of a connection pool is technology dependent; for example, connection pooling is disabled with the addition of 'Pooling=false' to the connection string with ADO.NET or the value of a 'com.sun.jndi.ldap.connect.pool' environment parameter in Java).
CWE-1073	Non-SQL Invokable Control Element with Excessive Number of Data Resource Accesses	The software contains a client with a function or method that contains a large number of data accesses/queries that are sent through a data manager, i.e., does not use efficient database capabilities. (default threshold for the maximum number of data queries is 2 , <i>alternate threshold can be set prior to analysis</i>).

CWE-1089	Large Data Table with Excessive Number of Indices	The software uses a large data table (default is 1,000,000 rows; <i>alternate threshold can be set prior to analysis</i>) that contains an excessively large number of indices. (default threshold for the maximum number of indices is 3, <i>alternate threshold can be set prior to analysis</i>).
CWE-1091	Use of Object without Invoking Destructor Method	The software contains a method that accesses an object but does not later invoke the element's associated finalize/destructor method.
CWE-1094	Excessive Index Range Scan for a Data Resource	The software contains an index range scan for a large data table, (default threshold is 1,000,000 rows, <i>alternate threshold can be set prior to analysis</i>) but the scan can cover a large number of rows. (default threshold for the index range is 10, <i>alternate threshold can be set prior to analysis</i>).

6.5 Automated Source Code Reliability Measure Element Descriptions

The quality measure elements (weaknesses violating software quality rules) that compose the CISQ Automated Source Code Reliability Measure are presented in Table 3. This measure contains 35 parent weaknesses and 39 contributing weaknesses (children in the CWE) that represent variants of these weaknesses. The CWE numbers for contributing weaknesses are presented in light blue cells immediately below the parent weakness whose CWE number is in a dark blue cell.

Table 3 Quality Measure Elements for Automated Source Code Reliability Measure

CWE #	Descriptor	Weakness description
CWE-119	Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer	The software performs operations on a memory buffer, but it can read from or write to a memory location that is outside of the intended boundary of the buffer.
CWE-120	Buffer Copy without Checking Size of Input ('Classic Buffer Overflow')	The program copies an input buffer to an output buffer without verifying that the size of the input buffer is less than the size of the output buffer, leading to a buffer overflow.
CWE-123	Write-what-where condition	Any condition where the attacker has the ability to write an arbitrary value to be written to an arbitrary location, often as the result of a buffer overflow.
CWE-125	Out-of-bounds read	The software reads data past the end, or before the beginning, of the intended buffer.
CWE-130	Improper Handling of Length Parameter Inconsistency	The software parses a formatted message or structure, but it does not handle or incorrectly handles a length field that is inconsistent with the actual length of the associated data.

CWE-786	Access of Memory Location Before Start of Buffer	The software reads or writes to a buffer using an index or pointer that references a memory location prior to the beginning of the buffer. This typically occurs when a pointer or its index is decremented to a position before the buffer, when pointer arithmetic results in a position before the beginning of the valid memory location, or when a negative index is used.
CWE-787	Out-of-bounds Write	The software writes data past the end, or before the beginning, of the intended buffer. The software may modify an index or perform pointer arithmetic that references a memory location that is outside of the boundaries of the buffer.
CWE-788	Access of Memory Location After End of Buffer	The software reads or writes to a buffer using an index or pointer that references a memory location after the end of the buffer. This typically occurs when a pointer or its index is decremented to a position before the buffer; when pointer arithmetic results in a position before the buffer; or when a negative index is used, which generates a position before the buffer.
CWE-805	Buffer Access with Incorrect Length Value	The software uses a sequential operation to read or write a buffer, but it uses an incorrect length value that causes it to access memory that is outside of the bounds of the buffer.
CWE-822	Untrusted Pointer Dereference	The program obtains a value from an untrusted source, converts this value to a pointer, and dereferences the resulting pointer. There are several variants of this weakness, including but not necessarily limited to: • The untrusted value is directly invoked as a function call. • In OS kernels or drivers where there is a boundary between "userland" and privileged memory spaces, an untrusted pointer might enter through an API or system call (see CWE-781 for one such example). • Inadvertently accepting the value from an untrusted control sphere when it did not have to be accepted as input at all. This might occur when the code was originally developed to be run by a single user in a non-networked environment, and the code is then ported to or otherwise exposed to a networked environment.
CWE-823	Use of Out-of-range Pointer Offset	The program performs pointer arithmetic on a valid pointer, but it uses an offset that can point outside of the intended range of valid memory locations for the resulting pointer. • While a pointer can contain a reference to any arbitrary memory location, a program typically only intends to use the pointer to access limited portions of memory, such as contiguous memory used to access an individual array. • Programs may use offsets to access fields or sub-elements stored within structured data. The offset might be out-of-range if it comes from an untrusted source, is the result of an incorrect calculation, or occurs because of another error.
CWE-824	Access of Uninitialized Pointer	The program accesses or uses a pointer that has not been initialized. If the pointer contains an uninitialized value, then the value might not point to a valid memory location.

CWE-825	Expired Pointer Dereference	The program dereferences a pointer that contains a location for memory that was previously valid, but is no longer valid.
CWE-170	Improper Null Termination	The software does not terminate or incorrectly terminates a string or array with a null character or equivalent terminator.
CWE-252	Unchecked Return Value	The software does not check the return value from a method or function, which can prevent it from detecting unexpected states and conditions.
CWE-390	Detection of Error Condition Without Action	The software detects a specific error, but takes no actions to handle the error. For instance, where an exception handling block (such as Catch and Finally blocks) do not contain any instruction, making it impossible to accurately identify and adequately respond to unusual and unexpected conditions.
CWE-394	Unexpected Status Code or Return Value	The software does not properly check when a function or operation returns a value that is legitimate for the function, but is not expected by the software.
CWE-404	Improper Resource Shutdown or Release	The program does not release or incorrectly releases a resource before it is made available for re-use.
CWE-401	Improper Release of Memory Before Removing Last Reference ('Memory Leak')	The software does not sufficiently track and release allocated memory after it has been used, which slowly consumes remaining memory.
CWE-772	Missing Release of Resource after Effective Lifetime	The software does not release a resource after its effective lifetime has ended, i.e., after the resource is no longer needed.
CWE-775	Missing Release of File Descriptor or Handle after Effective Lifetime	The software does not release a file descriptor or handle after its effective lifetime has ended, i.e., after the file descriptor/handle is no longer needed. When a file descriptor or handle is not released after use (typically by explicitly closing it), attackers can cause a denial of service by consuming all available file descriptors/handles, or otherwise preventing other system processes from obtaining their own file descriptors/handles.
CWE-424	Improper Protection of Alternate Path	The product does not sufficiently protect all possible paths that a user can take to access restricted functionality or resources. When data storage relies on a DBMS, special care shall be given to secure all data accesses and ensure data integrity.
CWE-459	Incomplete Cleanup	The software does not properly "clean up" and remove temporary or supporting resources after they have been used.
CWE-476	NULL Pointer Dereference	A NULL pointer dereference occurs when the application dereferences a pointer that it expects to be valid, but is NULL, typically causing a crash or exit.
CWE-480	Use of Incorrect Operator	The programmer accidentally uses the wrong operator, which changes the application logic in security-relevant ways.

CWE-484	Omitted Break Statement in Switch	The program omits a break statement within a switch or similar construct, causing code associated with multiple conditions to execute. This can cause problems when the programmer only intended to execute code associated with one condition.
CWE-562	Return of Stack Variable Address	A function returns the address of a stack variable, which will cause unintended program behavior, typically in the form of a crash. Because local variables are allocated on the stack, when a program returns a pointer to a local variable, it is returning a stack address. A subsequent function call is likely to re-use this same stack address, thereby overwriting the value of the pointer, which no longer corresponds to the same variable since a function's stack frame is invalidated when it returns. At best this will cause the value of the pointer to change unexpectedly. In many cases it causes the program to crash the next time the pointer is dereferenced.
CWE-595	Comparison of Object References Instead of Object Contents	The program compares object references instead of the contents of the objects themselves, preventing it from detecting equivalent objects.
CWE-597	Use of Wrong Operator in String Comparison	The software uses the wrong operator when comparing a string, such as using "==" when the equals() method should be used instead. In Java, using == or != to compare two strings for equality actually compares two objects for equality, not their values.
CWE-1097	Persistent Storable Data Element without Associated Comparison Control Element	The software uses a storable data element that does not have all of the associated functions or methods that are necessary to support comparison. Remove instances where the persistent data has missing or improper dedicated comparison operations. Note: * In case of technologies with classes, this means situations where a persistent field is from a class that is made persistent while it does not implement methods from the list of required comparison operations (a JAVA example is the list composed of {'hashCode()', 'equals()'} methods)
CWE-662	Improper Synchronization	The software attempts to use a shared resource in an exclusive manner, but does not prevent or incorrectly prevents use of the resource by another thread or process.
CWE-366	Race Condition within a Thread	If two threads of execution use a resource simultaneously, there exists the possibility that resources may be used while invalid, in turn making the state of execution undefined.
CWE-543	Use of Singleton Pattern Without Synchronization in a Multithreaded Context	The software uses the singleton pattern when creating a resource within a multithreaded environment.
CWE-567	Unsynchronized Access to Shared Data in a Multithreaded Context	The product does not properly synchronize shared data, such as static variables across threads, which can lead to undefined behavior and unpredictable data changes.
CWE-667	Improper Locking	The software does not properly acquire a lock on a resource, or it does not properly release a lock on a resource, leading to unexpected resource state changes and behaviors.

CWE-764	Multiple Locks of a Critical Resource	The software locks a critical resource more times than intended, leading to an unexpected state in the system.
CWE-820	Missing Synchronization	The software utilizes a shared resource in a concurrent manner but does not attempt to synchronize access to the resource.
CWE-821	Incorrect Synchronization	The software utilizes a shared resource in a concurrent manner but it does not correctly synchronize access to the resource.
CWE-1058	Invokable Control Element in Multi-Thread Context with non-Final Static Storable or Member Element	The code contains a function or method that operates in a multi-threaded environment but owns an unsafe non-final static storable or member data element.
CWE-1096	Singleton Class Instance Creation without Proper Locking or Synchronization	The software implements a Singleton design pattern but does not use appropriate locking or other synchronization mechanism to ensure that the singleton class is only instantiated once.
CWE-665	Improper Initialization	The software does not initialize or incorrectly initializes a resource, which might leave the resource in an unexpected state when it is accessed or used.
CWE-456	Missing Initialization of a Variable	The software does not initialize critical variables, which causes the execution environment to use unexpected values.
CWE-457	Use of uninitialized variable	The code uses a variable that has not been initialized, leading to unpredictable or unintended results.
CWE-672	Operation on a Resource after Expiration or Release	The software uses, accesses, or otherwise operates on a resource after that resource has been expired, released, or revoked.
CWE-415	Double Free	The product calls free() twice on the same memory address, potentially leading to modification of unexpected memory locations.
CWE-416	Use After Free	Referencing memory after it has been freed can cause a program to crash, use unexpected values, or execute code.
CWE-681	Incorrect Conversion between Numeric Types	When converting from one data type to another, such as long to integer, data can be omitted or translated in a way that produces unexpected values. If the resulting values are used in a sensitive context, then dangerous behaviors may occur. For instance, if the software declares a variable, field, member, etc. with a numeric type, and then updates it with a value from a second numeric type that is incompatible with the first numeric type.
CWE-194	Unexpected Sign Extension	The software performs an operation on a number that causes it to be sign-extended when it is transformed into a larger data type. When the original number is negative, this can produce unexpected values that lead to resultant weaknesses.

CWE-195	Signed to Unsigned Conversion Error	The software uses a signed primitive and performs a cast to an unsigned primitive, which can produce an unexpected value if the value of the signed primitive cannot be represented using an unsigned primitive.
CWE-196	Unsigned to Signed Conversion Error	The software uses an unsigned primitive and performs a cast to a signed primitive, which can produce an unexpected value if the value of the unsigned primitive cannot be represented using a signed primitive.
CWE-197	Numeric Truncation Error	Truncation errors occur when a primitive is cast to a primitive of a smaller size and data is lost in the conversion. When a primitive is cast to a smaller primitive, the high order bits of the large value are lost in the conversion, potentially resulting in an unexpected value that is not equal to the original value. This value may be required as an index into a buffer, a loop iterator, or simply necessary state data. In any case, the value cannot be trusted and the system will be in an undefined state. While this method may be employed viably to isolate the low bits of a value, this usage is rare, and truncation usually implies that an implementation error has occurred.
CWE-682	Incorrect Calculation	The software performs a calculation that generates incorrect or unintended results that are later used in security-critical decisions or resource management.
CWE-131	Incorrect Calculation of Buffer Size	The software does not correctly calculate the size to be used when allocating a buffer, which could lead to a buffer overflow.
CWE-369	Divide By Zero	The product divides a value by zero.
CWE-703	Improper Check or Handling of Exceptional Conditions	The software does not properly anticipate or handle exceptional conditions that rarely occur during normal operation of the software.
CWE-248	Uncaught Exception	An exception is thrown from a function, but it is not caught.
CWE-391	Unchecked Error Condition	Ignoring exceptions and other error conditions may allow an attacker to induce unexpected behavior unnoticed.
CWE-392	Missing Report of Error Condition	The software encounters an error but does not provide a status code or return value to indicate that an error has occurred.
CWE-704	Incorrect Type Conversion or Cast	The software does not correctly convert an object, resource, or structure from one type to a different type.
CWE-758	Reliance on Undefined, Unspecified, or Implementation-Defined Behavior	The software uses an API function, data structure, or other entity in a way that relies on properties that are not always guaranteed to hold for that entity.
CWE-833	Deadlock	The software contains multiple threads or executable segments that are waiting for each other to release a necessary lock, resulting in deadlock.
CWE-835	Loop with Unreachable Exit Condition ('Infinite Loop')	The program contains an iteration or loop with an exit condition that cannot be reached, i.e., an infinite loop.

CWE-908	Use of Uninitialized Resource	The software uses a resource that has not been properly initialized.
CWE-1045	Parent Class with a Virtual Destructor and a Child Class without a Virtual Destructor	A parent class has a virtual destructor method, but the parent has a child class that does not have a virtual destructor.
CWE-1051	Initialization with Hard-Coded Network Resource Configuration Data	The software initializes data using hard-coded values that act as network resource identifiers.
CWE-1066	Missing Serialization Control Element	The software contains a serializable data element that does not have an associated serialization method.
CWE-1070	Serializable Data Element Containing non-Serializable Item Elements	The software contains a serializable, storable data element such as a field or member, but the data element contains member elements that are not serializable.
CWE-1077	Floating Point Comparison with Incorrect Operator	The code performs a comparison such as an equality test between two float (floating point) values, but it uses comparison operators that do not account for the possibility of loss of precision. Numeric calculation using floating point values can generate imprecise results because of rounding errors. As a result, two different calculations might generate numbers that are mathematically equal, but have slightly different bit representations that do not translate to the same mathematically-equal values. As a result, an equality test or other comparison might produce unexpected results. (an example in JAVA, is the use of '=' or '!=') instead of being checked for precision.
CWE-1079	Parent Class without Virtual Destructor Method	A parent class contains one or more child classes, but the parent class does not have a virtual destructor method.
CWE-1082	Class Instance Self Destruction Control Element	The code contains a class instance that calls the method or function to delete or destroy itself. (an example of a self-destruction in C++ is 'delete this')

CWE-1083	Data Access from Outside Designated Data Manager Component	The software is intended to manage data access through a particular data manager component such as a relational or non-SQL database, but it contains code that performs data access operations without using that component. Notes: • The dedicated data access component can be either client-side or server-side, which means that data access components can be developed using non-SQL language. • If there is no dedicated data access component, every data access is a violation. • For some embedded software that requires access to data from anywhere, the whole software is defined as a data access component. This condition must be identified as input to the analysis.
CWE-1087	Class with Virtual Method without a Virtual Destructor	A class contains a virtual method, but the method does not have an associated virtual destructor.
CWE-1088	Synchronous Access of Remote Resource without Timeout	The code has a synchronous call to a remote resource, but there is no timeout for the call, or the timeout is set to infinite.
CWE-1098	Data Element containing Pointer Item without Proper Copy Control Element	The code contains a data element with a pointer that does not have an associated copy or constructor method.

6.6 Automated Source Code Security Measure Element Descriptions

The quality measure elements (weaknesses violating software quality rules) that compose the CISQ Automated Source Code Security Measure are presented in Table 4. This measure contains 36 parent weaknesses and 37 contributing weaknesses (children in the CWE) that represent variants of these weaknesses. The CWE numbers for contributing weaknesses are presented in light blue cells immediately below the parent weakness whose CWE number is in a dark blue cell.

Table 4 Quality Measure Elements for Automated Source Code Security Measure

CWE #	Descriptor	Weakness description
CWE-22	Improper Limitation of a Pathname to a Restricted Directory ('Path Traversal')	The software uses external input to construct a pathname that is intended to identify a file or directory that is located underneath a restricted parent directory, but the software does not properly neutralize special elements within the pathname that can cause the pathname to resolve to a location that is outside of the restricted directory.
CWE-23	Relative Path Traversal	The software uses external input to construct a pathname that should be within a restricted directory, but it does not properly neutralize sequences such as ".." that can resolve to a location that is outside of that directory.

CWE-36	Absolute Path Traversal	The software uses external input to construct a pathname that should be within a restricted directory, but it does not properly neutralize absolute path sequences such as <code>"/abs/path"</code> that can resolve to a location that is outside of that directory.
CWE-77	Improper Neutralization of Special Elements used in a Command ('Command Injection')	The software constructs all or part of a command using externally-influenced input from an upstream component, but it does not neutralize or incorrectly neutralizes special elements that could modify the intended command when it is sent to a downstream component.
CWE-78	Improper Neutralization of Special Elements used in an OS Command ('OS Command Injection')	The software constructs all or part of an OS command using externally-influenced input from an upstream component, but it does not neutralize or incorrectly neutralizes special elements that could modify the intended OS command when it is sent to a downstream component.
CWE-88	Argument Injection or Modification	The software does not sufficiently delimit the arguments being passed to a component in another control sphere, allowing alternate arguments to be provided, leading to potentially security-relevant changes.
CWE-79	Improper Neutralization of Input During Web Page Generation ('Cross-site Scripting')	The software does not neutralize or incorrectly neutralizes user-controllable input before it is placed in output that is used as a web page that is served to other users. Cross-site scripting (XSS) vulnerabilities occur when: 1. Untrusted data enters a web application, typically from a web request. 2. The web application dynamically generates a web page that contains this untrusted data. 3. During page generation, the application does not prevent the data from containing content that is executable by a web browser, such as JavaScript, HTML tags, HTML attributes, mouse events, Flash, ActiveX, etc. 4. A victim visits the generated web page through a web browser, which contains malicious script that was injected using the untrusted data. 5. Since the script comes from a web page that was sent by the web server, the victim's web browser executes the malicious script in the context of the web server's domain. 6. This effectively violates the intention of the web browser's same-origin policy, which states that scripts in one domain should not be able to access resources or run code in a different domain.

CWE-89	Improper Neutralization of Special Elements used in an SQL Command ('SQL Injection')	The software constructs all or part of an SQL command using externally-influenced input from an upstream component, but it does not neutralize or incorrectly neutralizes special elements that could modify the intended SQL command when it is sent to a downstream component.
CWE-564	SQL Injection: Hibernate	Using Hibernate to execute a dynamic SQL statement built with user-controlled input can allow an attacker to modify the statement's meaning or to execute arbitrary SQL commands.
CWE-90	Improper Neutralization of Special Elements used in an LDAP Query ('LDAP Injection')	The software constructs all or part of an LDAP query using externally-influenced input from an upstream component, but it does not neutralize or incorrectly neutralizes special elements that could modify the intended LDAP query when it is sent to a downstream component.
CWE-91	XML Injection (aka Blind XPath Injection)	The software does not properly neutralize special elements that are used in XML, allowing attackers to modify the syntax, content, or commands of the XML before it is processed by an end system.
CWE-99	Improper Control of Resource Identifiers ('Resource injection')	The software receives input from an upstream component, but it does not restrict or incorrectly restricts the input before it is used as an identifier for a resource that may be outside the intended sphere of control.
CWE-119	Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer	The software performs operations on a memory buffer, but it can read from or write to a memory location that is outside of the intended boundary of the buffer.
CWE-120	Buffer Copy without Checking Size of Input ('Classic Buffer Overflow')	The program copies an input buffer to an output buffer without verifying that the size of the input buffer is less than the size of the output buffer, leading to a buffer overflow.
CWE-123	Write-what-where condition	Any condition where the attacker has the ability to write an arbitrary value to an arbitrary location, often as the result of a buffer overflow.
CWE-125	Out-of-bounds Read	The software reads data past the end, or before the beginning, of the intended buffer.
CWE-130	Improper Handling of Length Parameter Inconsistency	The software parses a formatted message or structure, but it does not handle or incorrectly handles a length field that is inconsistent with the actual length of the associated data.
CWE-786	Access of Memory Location Before Start of Buffer	The software reads or writes to a buffer using an index or pointer that references a memory location prior to the beginning of the buffer. This typically occurs when a pointer or its index is decremented to a position before the buffer, when pointer arithmetic results in a position before the beginning of the valid memory location, or when a negative index is used.

CWE-787	Out-of-bounds Write	The software writes data past the end, or before the beginning, of the intended buffer. The software may modify an index or perform pointer arithmetic that references a memory location that is outside of the boundaries of the buffer.
CWE-788	Access of Memory Location After End of Buffer	The software reads or writes to a buffer using an index or pointer that references a memory location after the end of the buffer. This typically occurs when a pointer or its index is decremented to a position before the buffer; when pointer arithmetic results in a position before the buffer; or when a negative index is used, which generates a position before the buffer.
CWE-805	Buffer Access with Incorrect Length Value	The software uses a sequential operation to read or write a buffer, but it uses an incorrect length value that causes it to access memory that is outside of the bounds of the buffer.
CWE-822	Untrusted Pointer Dereference	The program obtains a value from an untrusted source, converts this value to a pointer, and dereferences the resulting pointer. There are several variants of this weakness, including but not necessarily limited to: • The untrusted value is directly invoked as a function call. • In OS kernels or drivers where there is a boundary between "userland" and privileged memory spaces, an untrusted pointer might enter through an API or system call (see CWE-781 for one such example). • Inadvertently accepting the value from an untrusted control sphere when it did not have to be accepted as input at all. This might occur when the code was originally developed to be run by a single user in a non-networked environment, and the code is then ported to or otherwise exposed to a networked environment.
CWE-823	Use of Out-of-range Pointer Offset	The program performs pointer arithmetic on a valid pointer, but it uses an offset that can point outside of the intended range of valid memory locations for the resulting pointer. • While a pointer can contain a reference to any arbitrary memory location, a program typically only intends to use the pointer to access limited portions of memory, such as contiguous memory used to access an individual array. • Programs may use offsets to access fields or sub-elements stored within structured data. The offset might be out-of-range if it comes from an untrusted source, is the result of an incorrect calculation, or occurs because of another error.
CWE-824	Access of Uninitialized Pointer	The program accesses or uses a pointer that has not been initialized. If the pointer contains an uninitialized value, then the value might not point to a valid memory location.
CWE-825	Expired Pointer Dereference	The program dereferences a pointer that contains a location for memory that was previously valid, but is no longer valid.
CWE-129	Improper Validation of Array Index	The product uses untrusted input when calculating or using an array index, but the product does not validate or incorrectly validates the index to ensure the index references a valid position within the array.

CWE-134	Use of Externally Controlled Format String	The software uses a function that accepts a format string as an argument, but the format string originates from an external source.
CWE-252	Unchecked Return Value	The software does not check the return value from a method or function, which can prevent it from detecting unexpected states and conditions.
CWE-404	Improper Resource Shutdown or Release	The program does not release or incorrectly releases a resource before it is made available for re-use.
CWE-401	Improper Release of Memory Before Removing Last Reference ('Memory Leak')	The software does not sufficiently track and release allocated memory after it has been used, which slowly consumes remaining memory.
CWE-772	Missing Release of Resource after Effective Lifetime	The software does not release a resource after its effective lifetime has ended, i.e., after the resource is no longer needed.
CWE-775	Missing Release of File Descriptor or Handle after Effective Lifetime	The software does not release a file descriptor or handle after its effective lifetime has ended, i.e., after the file descriptor/handle is no longer needed. When a file descriptor or handle is not released after use (typically by explicitly closing it), attackers can cause a denial of service by consuming all available file descriptors/handles, or otherwise preventing other system processes from obtaining their own file descriptors/handles.
CWE-424	Improper Protection of Alternate Path	The product does not sufficiently protect all possible paths that a user can take to access restricted functionality or resources. When data storage relies on a DBMS, special care shall be given to secure all data accesses and ensure data integrity.
CWE-434	Unrestricted Upload of File with Dangerous Type	The software allows the upload or transfer files of dangerous types that can be automatically processed within the product's environment.
CWE-477	Use of Obsolete Function	The code uses deprecated or obsolete functions, which suggests that the code has not been actively reviewed or maintained.
CWE-480	Use of Incorrect Operator	The programmer accidentally uses the wrong operator, which changes the application logic in security-relevant ways.
CWE-502	Deserialization of Untrusted Data	The application deserializes untrusted data without sufficiently verifying that the resulting data will be valid.
CWE-570	Expression is Always False	The software contains an expression that will always evaluate to false.
CWE-571	Expression Is Always True	The software contains an expression that will always evaluate to true.

CWE-606	Unchecked Input for Loop Condition	The product does not properly check inputs that are used for loop conditions, potentially leading to a denial of service because of excessive looping.
CWE-611	Improper Restriction of XML External Entity Reference ('XXE')	The software processes an XML document that can contain XML entities with URIs that resolve to documents outside of the intended sphere of control, causing the product to embed incorrect documents into its output.
CWE-643	Improper Neutralization of Data within XPath Expressions ('XPath Injection')	The software uses external input to dynamically construct an XPath expression used to retrieve data from an XML database, but it does not neutralize or incorrectly neutralizes that input. This allows an attacker to control the structure of the query.
CWE-652	CWE-652 Improper Neutralization of Data within XQuery Expressions ('XQuery Injection')	The software uses external input to dynamically construct an XQuery expression used to retrieve data from an XML database, but it does not neutralize or incorrectly neutralizes that input. This allows an attacker to control the structure of the query.
CWE-665	Improper Initialization	The software does not initialize or incorrectly initializes a resource, which might leave the resource in an unexpected state when it is accessed or used.
CWE-456	Missing Initialization of a Variable	The software does not initialize critical variables, which causes the execution environment to use unexpected values.
CWE-457	Use of uninitialized variable	The software uses a variable that has not been initialized leading to unpredictable or unintended results.
CWE-662	Improper Synchronization	The software attempts to use a shared resource in an exclusive manner, but does not prevent or incorrectly prevents use of the resource by another thread or process.
CWE-366	Race Condition within a Thread	If two threads of execution use a resource simultaneously, there exists the possibility that resources may be used while invalid, in turn making the state of execution undefined.
CWE-543	Use of Singleton Pattern Without Synchronization in a Multithreaded Context	The software uses the singleton pattern when creating a resource within a multithreaded environment.
CWE-567	Unsynchronized Access to Shared Data in a Multithreaded Context	The product does not properly synchronize shared data, such as static variables across threads, which can lead to undefined behavior and unpredictable data changes.
CWE-667	Improper Locking	The software does not properly acquire a lock on a resource, or it does not properly release a lock on a resource, leading to unexpected resource state changes and behaviors.
CWE-820	Missing Synchronization	The software utilizes a shared resource in a concurrent manner but does not attempt to synchronize access to the resource.

CWE-821	Incorrect Synchronization	The software utilizes a shared resource in a concurrent manner but it does not correctly synchronize access to the resource.
CWE-672	Operation on a Resource after Expiration or Release	The software uses, accesses, or otherwise operates on a resource after that resource has been expired, released, or revoked.
CWE-415	Double Free	The product calls free() twice on the same memory address, potentially leading to modification of unexpected memory locations.
CWE-416	Use After Free	Referencing memory after it has been freed can cause a program to crash, use unexpected values, or execute code.
CWE-681	Incorrect Conversion between Numeric Types	When converting from one data type to another, such as long to integer, data can be omitted or translated in a way that produces unexpected values. If the resulting values are used in a sensitive context, then dangerous behaviors may occur. For instance, if the software declares a variable, field, member, etc. with a numeric type, and then updates it with a value from a second numeric type that is incompatible with the first numeric type.
CWE-194	Unexpected Sign Extension	The software performs an operation on a number that causes it to be sign-extended when it is transformed into a larger data type. When the original number is negative, this can produce unexpected values that lead to resultant weaknesses.
CWE-195	Signed to Unsigned Conversion Error	The software uses a signed primitive and performs a cast to an unsigned primitive, which can produce an unexpected value if the value of the signed primitive cannot be represented using an unsigned primitive.
CWE-196	Unsigned to Signed Conversion Error	The software uses an unsigned primitive and performs a cast to a signed primitive, which can produce an unexpected value if the value of the unsigned primitive cannot be represented using a signed primitive.
CWE-197	Numeric Truncation Error	Truncation errors occur when a primitive is cast to a primitive of a smaller size and data is lost in the conversion. When a primitive is cast to a smaller primitive, the high order bits of the large value are lost in the conversion, potentially resulting in an unexpected value that is not equal to the original value. This value may be required as an index into a buffer, a loop iterator, or simply necessary state data. In any case, the value cannot be trusted and the system will be in an undefined state. While this method may be employed viably to isolate the low bits of a value, this usage is rare, and truncation usually implies that an implementation error has occurred.
CWE-682	Incorrect Calculation	The software performs a calculation that generates incorrect or unintended results that are later used in security-critical decisions or resource management.

CWE-131	Incorrect Calculation of Buffer Size	The software does not correctly calculate the size to be used when allocating a buffer, which could lead to a buffer overflow.
CWE-369	Divide By Zero	The product divides a value by zero.
CWE-732	Incorrect Permission Assignment for Critical Resource	The software specifies permissions for a security-critical resource in a way that allows that resource to be read or modified by unintended actors.
CWE-778	Insufficient Logging	When a security-critical event occurs, the software either does not record the event or omits important details about the event when logging it.
CWE-783	Operator Precedence Logic Error	The program uses an expression in which operator precedence causes incorrect logic to be used. While often just a bug, operator precedence logic errors can have serious consequences if they are used in security-critical code, such as making an authentication decision.
CWE-789	Uncontrolled Memory Allocation	The product allocates memory based on an untrusted size value, but it does not validate or incorrectly validates the size, allowing arbitrary amounts of memory to be allocated.
CWE-798	Use of Hard-coded Credentials	The software contains hard-coded credentials, such as a password or cryptographic key, which it uses for its own inbound authentication, outbound communication to external components, or encryption of internal data.
CWE-259	Use of Hard-coded Password	The software contains a hard-coded password, which it uses for its own inbound authentication or for outbound communication to external components.
CWE-321	Use of Hard-coded Cryptographic Key	The use of a hard-coded cryptographic key significantly increases the possibility that encrypted data may be recovered.
CWE-835	Loop with Unreachable Exit Condition ('Infinite Loop')	The program contains an iteration or loop with an exit condition that cannot be reached, i.e., an infinite loop.
CWE-917	Improper Neutralization of Special Elements used in an Expression Language Statement ('Expression Language Injection')	The software constructs all or part of an expression language (EL) statement in a Java Server Page (JSP) using externally-influenced input from an upstream component, but it does not neutralize or incorrectly neutralizes special elements that could modify the intended EL statement before it is executed.

CWE-1057	Data Access Operations Outside of Expected Data Manager Component	The software uses a dedicated, central data manager component as required by design, but it contains code that performs data-access operations that do not use this data manager. Notes: • The dedicated data access component can be either client-side or server-side, which means that data access components can be developed using non-SQL language. • If there is no dedicated data access component, every data access is a weakness. • For some embedded software that requires access to data from anywhere, the whole software is defined as a data access component. This condition must be identified as input to the analysis.
----------	--	--

6.7 Introduction to the Specification of Quality Measure Elements

Clauses 7, 8, and 9 display in human readable format the content of the machine readable XMI format file attached to this specification. The content of the machine readable XMI format file represents the Quality Measure Elements with the following conventions:

- Structural elements included in a weakness pattern are represented in the Knowledge Discovery Metamodel (KDM).
- Relations among the structural elements constituting a weakness pattern are represented in the Software Patterns Metamodel Standard (SPMS) to compute measures at the weakness level.
- Calculation of the 4 measures are represented in the Structured Metrics Metamodel (SMM).

6.8 Knowledge Discovery Metamodel (KDM)

This specification uses the Knowledge Discovery Metamodel (KDM) to represent the parsed entities whose relationships create a weakness pattern. The machine readable XMI format file attached to the current specification uses KDM entities in the ‘KDM outline’ section of the pattern definitions to represent the code elements whose presence or absence indicates an occurrence of the weakness. Descriptions try to remain as generic, yet as accurate as possible, so that the pattern can be applied to as many situations as possible: different technologies, different programming languages, etc. This means:

1. The descriptions include information such as (MethodUnit), (Reads), (ManagesResource), ... to identify the KDM entities included in the pattern definition.
2. The descriptions only describe the salient aspects of the pattern since the specifics can be technology or language-dependent.

Detection Patterns presented in Clause 8 use micro-KDM to provide greater granularity to their specification of weakness patterns. Additional semantic constraints are required to coordinate producers and consumers of KDM models to use the KDM Program Element layer for control- and data-flow analysis applications, as well as for providing more precision for the Resource Layer and the Abstraction Layer. Micro-KDM achieves this by constraining the granularity of the leaf action elements and their meaning by providing the set of micro-actions with predefined semantics. Micro-KDM treats the original macro-action as a container that owns certain micro-actions with predefined semantics. Thus, precise semantics of the macro-action is defined. Thus, micro-KDM constrains the patterns of how to map the statements of the existing system as determined by the programming language into KDM.

KDM is helpful for reading this chapter. However, for readers not familiar with KDM, Table 5 presents a primer which translates standard source code element terms into the KDM outline in this specification.

Table 5 Software elements translated into KDM wording

Software element	KDM outline
function, method, procedure, stored procedure, sub-routine etc.	CallableUnit MethodUnit id="ce1" ...
variable, field, member, etc.	StorableUnit MemberUnit id="de1" ...
class, interface definition and use as a type, use as base class	ClassUnit InterfaceUnit id="cu1" ... StorableUnit id="su1" type="cu1" ... ClassUnit id="cu2" ... Extends "cu1" ...
method	ClassUnit id="cu2" ... MethodUnit "mu1" ...
field, member	ClassUnit id="cu2" ... MemberUnit "mu1" ...
SQL stored procedures	DataModel RelationalSchema ... CallableUnit id="cu1" kind="stored" ...

return code value definition and use	CallableUnit MethodUnit id="ce1" type="ce1_signature" ... Signature "ce1_signature" ParameterUnit id="pu1" kind="return" ... Value StorableUnit MemberUnit id="de1" ... ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call PtrCall MethodCall VirtualCall" ... Calls "ce1" Reads "de1"
exception	CallableUnit MethodUnit id="ce1" type="ce1_signature" ... Signature "ce1_signature" ParameterUnit id="pu1" kind="exception" ...
user input data flow	UIModel UIField id="uf1" UIAction id="ua1" implementation="ae1" kind="input" ReadsUI "uf1" ... CodeModel ... StorableUnit id="su1" StorableUnit id="su2" ActionElement id="ae1" kind="UI" Writes "su1" Flow "ae2" ActionElement id="ae2" Flow "ae3" Reads "su1" Writes "su2" ActionElement id="ae3" Flow "ae4" ...

execution path	<pre> ActionElement id="ae1" kind="UI" Flow Calls "ae2" ActionElement id="ae2" Flow Calls "ae3" ActionElement id="ae3" Flow Calls "ae4" </pre>
RDBMS	<pre> DataModel RelationalSchema ... </pre>
for loop	<pre> ActionElement id="ae5" kind="Compound" StorableUnit id="su3" ActionElement id="ae6" kind="Assign" Reads ... Writes "su3" Flows "ae7" ActionElement id="ae7" kind="LessThan LessThanOrEqual GreaterThan GreaterThanOrEqual" Reads "su3" Reads "su2" TrueFlow "ae8" FalseFlow "ff1" ActionElement id="ae8" kind=... ... ActionElement id="ae9" kind="Incr Decr" Addresses "loopVariable" Flows "ae6" ActionElement id="ff1" kind="Nop" </pre>

while loop	<pre> ActionElement id="ae5" kind="Compound" BooleanType id="booleanType" DataElement id="de1" type="booleanType" EntryFlow "tf1" ActionElement id="tf1" ActionElement id ="ae6" kind="GreaterThan GreaterThanOrEqual LessThan LessThanOrEqual" Reads "su2" ... Writes "de1" ActionElement id="ae7" kind="Condition" Reads "de1" TrueFlow "tf1" FalseFlow "ff1" ActionElement id="ff1" </pre>
checked	<pre> Value StorableUnit MemberUnit id="de1" ... ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Equals NotEqualTo GreaterThan GreaterThanOrEqual LessThan LessThanOrEqual" ... Reads "de1" </pre>

6.9 Software Patterns Metamodel Standard (SPMS)

This specification uses the Software Patterns Metamodel Standard (SPMS) to represent weaknesses as software patterns involving code elements and their relationships in source code. In the machine readable XMI format file attached to the current specification each weakness pattern is represented in SPMS Definitions Classes as follows:

- **PatternDefinition (SPMS:PatternDefinition):** the pattern specification describing a specific weakness and a specific detection pattern. In the context of this document, each Quality Measure Element is the count of occurrences of the SPMS detection patterns detected in the source code for a specific weakness related to the Quality Characteristic being measured.
- **Role (SPMS:Role):** “A pattern is informally defined as a set of relationships between a set of entities. Roles describe the set of entities within a pattern, between which relationships will be described. As such the Role is a required association in a PatternDefinition...Semantically, a Role is a 'slot' that is required to be fulfilled for an instance of its parent PatternDefinition to exist. Roles for weaknesses are abstractions, while the roles for detection patterns can be linked back to the code elements.
- **PatternSection (SPMS:PatternSection):** “A PatternSection is a free-form prose textual description of a portion of a PatternDefinition.” In the context of this document, there are 7 different PatternSections in use:

- “Descriptor” (“descriptor” in the XMI document) to provide pattern signature, a visible interface of the pattern.
- “Description” (“description” in XMI document) to provide a human readable explanation of the measure.
- “KDM Outline” (“kdm outline” in XMI document) to provide an illustration of the essential elements related to KDM, in a human readable outline.
- “What to report” (“reporting” in XMI document) to provide the list of elements to report to claim the finding of an occurrence of a detection pattern.
- “Reference” (“reference” in XMI document) to provide pointers to the weakness description in the CWE repository.
- “Usage name” (“usage_name” in XMI document) to provide a more user-friendly name to the weakness, generally the case when the weakness original name was too strongly KDM-flavored for the general audience.

SPMS Relationships Classes:

- MemberOf (SPMS:MemberOf): “An InterpatternRelationship specialized to indicate inclusion in a Category”.
- RelatedPattern (SPMS:RelatedPattern) with 4 different Natures (SPMS:Nature) (“DetectedBy”, “Detecting”, “AggregatedBy”, and “Aggregating”): InterpatternRelationships used to model the relations between weaknesses and detection patterns, and between parent and child weaknesses.
- Category (SPMS:Category): “A Category is a simple grouping element for gathering related PatternDefinitions into clusters.” In the context of this document, the SPMS Categories are used to represent the 4 Quality Characteristics:
 - “Reliability”
 - “Security”
 - “Performance Efficiency”
 - “Maintainability”

6.10 Reading guide

For each numbered sub-clause in clause 7:

- Sub-clause 7.x represents the Software Quality characteristic addressed by the associated weakness patterns.
- Sub-clause 7.x.y represents the SPMS and SMM modeling associated with a weakness pattern for a specific weakness associated with the Software Quality characteristic.
- The last sub-clause 7.x.y represents the SMM modeling associated with the quality characteristic computation.

Weakness pattern sub-clauses are summarizing the various aspects related to a weakness:

- (SPMS) usage name pattern section, if any
- (SPMS) reference pattern section
- (SPMS) roles
- (SPMS) contributing weaknesses and parent weakness, if any,
 - useful for reporting of weakness pattern-level information, aggregated or detailed
- (SPMS and SMM) detection patterns,
 - useful for reporting of detection pattern-level findings at the weakness level
 - useful for counting the violations to the weakness, by summing the count of violations to its detection patterns

Last sub-clauses are summarizing the computation of the quality measure scores:

- (SMM) detection patterns,

- useful for reporting of detection pattern-level findings at the quality characteristic level
- useful for computing the score of the quality measure, by summing the count of violations to its detection patterns

For each numbered sub-clause in clause 8:

- Sub-clause 8.x represents the SPMS modeling associated with a detection pattern

Detection pattern sub-clauses are summarizing the various aspects related to a detection pattern:

- (SPMS) descriptor, description, KDM outline, reporting pattern sections,
 - In description and reporting pattern sections, data between angle brackets (e.g.: <ControlElement>) identify SPMS roles

This page intentionally left blank.

7 List of ASCQM Weaknesses (Normative)

7.1 Weakness Category Maintainability

7.1.1 CWE-407 Algorithmic Complexity

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/407>

Roles

- the <ControlFlow>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Switch in Switch Statement

ASCQM Limit Algorithmic Complexity via Cyclomatic Complexity Value

ASCQM Limit Algorithmic Complexity via Essential Complexity Value

ASCQM Limit Algorithmic Complexity via Module Design Complexity Value

7.1.2 CWE-478 Missing Default Case in Switch Statement

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/478>

Roles

- the <SwitchStatement>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Use Default Case in Switch Statement

7.1.3 Weakness CWE-480 Use of Incorrect Operator

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/480>

Roles

- the <Operator>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Assignment Operation Inside Logic Blocks
 ASCQM Ban Comparison Expression Outside Logic Blocks
 ASCQM Ban Incorrect Object Comparison
 ASCQM Ban Incorrect String Comparison
 ASCQM Ban Logical Operation with a Constant Operand

7.1.4 CWE-484 Omitted Break Statement in Switch

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/484>

Roles

- the <SwitchStatement>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Use Break in Switch Statement

7.1.5 CWE-561 Dead Code

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/561>

Roles

- the <DeadCode>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Exception Definition without Ever Throwing It
 ASCQM Ban Logical Dead Code
 ASCQM Ban Unreferenced Dead Code

7.1.6 CWE-570 Expression is Always False

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/570>

Roles

- the <BooleanExpression>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Check Boolean Variables are Updated in Different Conditional Branches before Use

7.1.7 CWE-571 Expression is Always True

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/571>

Roles

- the <BooleanExpression>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Check Boolean Variables are Updated in Different Conditional Branches before Use

7.1.8 CWE-783 Operator Precedence Logic Error

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/783>

Roles

- the <Formula>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Joint Comparison

ASCQM Ban Not Operator On Non-Boolean Operand Of Comparison Operation

ASCQM Ban Not Operator On Operand Of Bitwise Operation

7.1.9 CWE-1075 Unconditional Control Flow Transfer Outside of Switch Block

Usage name

Control transferred outside switch statement

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1075>

Roles

- the <SwitchBlock>

- the <ControlFlowTransfer>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Limit Volume of Similar Code

7.1.10 CWE-1121 Excessive McCabe Cyclomatic Complexity Value

Usage name

Excessive Cyclomatic Complexity

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1121>

Roles

- the <Operation>
- the <ControlFlow>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Limit Algorithmic Complexity via Cyclomatic Complexity Value

7.1.11 CWE-1054 Invocation of a Control Element at an Unnecessarily Deep Horizontal Layer (Layer-skipping Call)

Usage name

Layer-skipping calls

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1054>

Roles

- the <Layer1>
- the <Layer2>
- the <Call>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Unintended Paths

7.1.12 CWE-1064 Invokable Control Element with Signature Containing an Excessive Number of Parameters

Usage name

Excessive parameterization

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1064>

Roles

- the <OperationSignature>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Limit Number of Parameters

7.1.13 CWE-1084 Invokable Control Element with Excessive File or Data Access Operations

Usage name

Control element with excessive data operations

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1084>

Roles

- the <Operation>
- the <DataAccesses>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Limit Number of Data Access

7.1.14 CWE-1051 Initialization with Hard-Coded Network Resource Configuration Data

Usage name

Hard-coded network resource information

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1051>

Roles

- the <NetworkResourceAccess>
- the <HardCodedValue>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Hard-Coded Literals used to Connect to Resource

7.1.15 CWE-1090 Method Containing Access of a Member Element from Another Class

Usage name

Cross element data access

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1090>

Roles

- the <Class1>
- the <Class2>
- the <Reference>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Usage of Data Elements from Other Classes

7.1.16 CWE-1074 Class with Excessively Deep Inheritance

Usage name

Excessive inheritance levels

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1074>

Roles

- the <ClassInheritanceTree>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Inheritance Levels

7.1.17 CWE-1086 Class with Excessive Number of Child Classes

Usage name

Excessive child classes

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1086>

Roles

- the <Class>
- the <Children>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Children

7.1.18 CWE-1041 Use of Redundant Code (Copy-Paste)

Usage name

Element redundancy

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1041>

Roles

- the <Operation1>
- the <Operation2>
- the <SimilarCodeElements>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Limit Volume of Similar Code

7.1.19 CWE-1055 Multiple Inheritance from Concrete Classes

Usage name

Excessive inheritance from concrete classes

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1055>

Roles

- the <ClassInheritanceDeclaration>
- the <ConcreteClasses>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Concrete Implementations to Inherit From

7.1.20 CWE-1045 Parent Class with a Virtual Destructor and a Child Class without a Virtual Destructor

Usage name

Child class missing virtual destructor

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1045>

Roles

- the <ParentClass>
- the <ParentClassVirtualDestructor>
- the <ChildClass>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Classes Derived from Class with Virtual Destructor

7.1.21 CWE-1052 Excessive Use of Hard-Coded Literals in Initialization

Usage name

Hard-coded literals

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1052>

Roles

- the <Initialization>
- the <HardCodedValue>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Hard-Coded Literals used to Initialize Variables

7.1.22 CWE-1048 Invokable Control Element with Large Number of Outward Calls (Excessive Coupling or Fan-out)

Usage name

Excessive references

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1048>

Roles

- the <Operation>
- the <OutwardCalls>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Limit Number of Outward Calls

7.1.23 CWE-1095 Loop Condition Value Update within the Loop

Usage name

Condition value update within loop

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1095>

Roles

- the <LoopCondition>
- the <LoopValueUpdate>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Loop Value Update within Incremental and Decremental Loop

7.1.24 CWE-1085 Invokable Control Element with Excessive Volume of Commented-out Code

Usage name

Excessive commented-out code

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1085>

Roles

- the <CommentedOutCode>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Limit Volume of Commented-Out Code

7.1.25 CWE-1047 Modules with Circular Dependencies

Usage name

Circular dependencies

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1047>

Roles

- the <ModuleDependencyCycles>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Circular Dependencies between Modules

7.1.26 CWE-1080 Source Code File with Excessive Number of Lines of Code

Usage name

Excessively large file

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1080>

Roles

- the <Operation>
- the <SourceCode>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Limit Size of Operations Code

7.1.27 CWE-1062 Parent Class Element with References to Child Class

Usage name

Parent class referencing child class

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1062>

Roles

- the <ParentClass>
- the <ChildClass>
- the <Reference>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Conversion References to Child Class

7.1.28 CWE-1087 Class with Virtual Method without a Virtual Destructor

Usage name

Class with virtual method missing destructor

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1087>

Roles

- the <Class>
- the <VirtualMethod>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Classes with Virtual Methods

7.1.29 CWE-1079 Parent Class without Virtual Destructor Method

Usage name

Parent class missing virtual destructor

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1079>

Roles

- the <ParentClass>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Parent Classes

7.1.30 Maintainability Detection Patterns

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Assignment Operation Inside Logic Blocks

ASCQM Ban Circular Dependencies between Modules

ASCQM Ban Comparison Expression Outside Logic Blocks

ASCQM Ban Control Flow Transfer

ASCQM Ban Conversion References to Child Class

ASCQM Ban Exception Definition without Ever Throwing It

ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Children

ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Concrete Implementations to Inherit From

ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Inheritance Levels

ASCQM Ban Hard-Coded Literals used to Connect to Resource

ASCQM Ban Hard-Coded Literals used to Initialize Variables

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Joint Comparison

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Object Comparison

ASCQM Ban Incorrect String Comparison

ASCQM Ban Logical Dead Code

ASCQM Ban Logical Operation with a Constant Operand

ASCQM Ban Loop Value Update within Incremental and Decremental Loop

ASCQM Ban Not Operator On Non-Boolean Operand Of Comparison Operation

ASCQM Ban Not Operator On Operand Of Bitwise Operation

ASCQM Ban Public Data Elements

ASCQM Ban Switch in Switch Statement

ASCQM Ban Unintended Paths

ASCQM Ban Unreferenced Dead Code

ASCQM Ban Usage of Data Elements from Other Classes

ASCQM Check Boolean Variables are Updated in Different Conditional Branches before Use

ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Classes Derived from Class with Virtual Destructor

ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Classes with Virtual Methods

ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Parent Classes

ASCQM Limit Algorithmic Complexity via Cyclomatic Complexity Value

ASCQM Limit Algorithmic Complexity via Essential Complexity Value

ASCQM Limit Algorithmic Complexity via Module Design Complexity Value

ASCQM Limit Number of Data Access

ASCQM Limit Number of Outward Calls

ASCQM Limit Number of Parameters

ASCQM Limit Size of Operations Code

ASCQM Limit Volume of Commented-Out Code

ASCQM Limit Volume of Similar Code

ASCQM Use Break in Switch Statement

ASCQM Use Default Case in Switch Statement

7.2 Weakness Category Performance Efficiency

7.2.1 CWE-401 Improper Release of Memory Before Removing Last Reference ('Memory Leak')

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/401>

Roles

- the <MemoryAllocation>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-404 Improper Resource Shutdown or Release

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Comma Operator from Delete Statement
 ASCQM Implement Required Operations for Manual Resource Management
 ASCQM Release Memory After Use
 ASCQM Release Memory after Use with Correct Operation
 ASCQM Release Platform Resource after Use
 ASCQM Release in Destructor Memory Allocated in Constructor

7.2.2 Weakness CWE-404 Improper Resource Shutdown or Release

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/404>

Roles

- the <ResourceAllocation>

Contributing weaknesses

CWE-401 Improper Release of Memory Before Removing Last Reference ('Memory Leak')
 CWE-772 Missing Release of Resource after Effective Lifetime
 CWE-775 Missing Release of File Descriptor or Handle after Effective Lifetime

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Comma Operator from Delete Statement
 ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Classes Derived from Class with Virtual Destructor
 ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Classes with Virtual Methods
 ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Parent Classes
 ASCQM Release File Resource after Use in Operation
 ASCQM Release Platform Resource after Use
 ASCQM Release in Destructor Memory Allocated in Constructor

7.2.3 CWE-424 Improper Protection of Alternate Path

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/424>

Roles

- the <AlternatePath>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Unintended Paths

7.2.4 CWE-772 Missing Release of Resource after Effective Lifetime

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/772>

Roles

- the <ResourceAllocation>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-404 Improper Resource Shutdown or Release

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Release File Resource after Use in Operation

ASCQM Release Platform Resource after Use

ASCQM Release in Destructor Memory Allocated in Constructor

7.2.5 CWE-775 Missing Release of File Descriptor or Handle after Effective Lifetime

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/775>

Roles

- the <FileDescriptorOrHandleAllocation>

Parent weaknesses

Weakness CWE-775 Missing Release of File Descriptor or Handle after Effective Lifetime

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Release File Resource after Use in Class

ASCQM Release File Resource after Use in Operation

7.2.6 CWE-1073 Non-SQL Invokable Control Element with Excessive Number of Data Resource Access

Usage name

Excessive data queries in client-side code

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1073>

Roles

- the <NonSQLOperation>
- the <DataAccesses>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Data Resource Access from non-SQL Code

7.2.7 CWE-1057 Data Access Operations Outside of Designated Data Manager Component

Usage name

Circumventing data access routines

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1057>

Roles

- the <DataManager>
- the <DataAccess>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Unintended Paths

7.2.8 CWE-1043 Storable and Member Data Element Excessive Number of Aggregated Storable and Member Data Elements

Usage name

Excessively large data element

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1043>

Roles

- the <AggregationData>
- the <AggregatedData>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Limit Number of Aggregated Non-Primitive Data Types

7.2.9 CWE-1072 Data Resource Access without use of Connection Pooling

Usage name

Data access not using connection pool

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1072>

Roles

- the <Connection>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Use of Prohibited Low-Level Resource Management Functionality

7.2.10 CWE-1060 Excessive Number of Inefficient Server-Side Data Accesses

Usage name

Excessive data queries in non-stored procedure

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1060>

Roles

- the <NonStoredSQLOperation>
- the <DataAccesses>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Data Resource Access from non-stored SQL Procedure

7.2.11 CWE-1091 Use of Object without Invoking Destructor Method

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1091>

Roles

- the <Object>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Release Memory after Use with Correct Operation

7.2.12 CWE-1046 Creation of Immutable Text Using String Concatenation**Usage name**

Immutable text data

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1046>

Roles

- the <ImmutableDataCreation>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Incremental Creation of Immutable Data

7.2.13 CWE-1042 Static Member Data Element outside of a Singleton Class Element**Usage name**

Static data outside of singleton class

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1042>

Roles

- the <StaticDataDeclaration>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Static Non-Final Data Element Outside Singleton

7.2.14 CWE-1049 Excessive Data Query Operations in a Large Data Table

Usage name

Complex read/write access

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1049>

Roles

- the <DataQuery>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Excessive Complexity of Data Resource Access

7.2.15 CWE-1067 Excessive Execution of Sequential Searches of Data Resource

Usage name

Incorrect indices

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1067>

Roles

- the <DataQuery>
- the <TableOrView>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Implement Index Required by Query on Large Tables

7.2.16 CWE-1089 Large Data Table with Excessive Number of Indices

Usage name

Excessive number of indices on large tables

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1089>

Roles

- the <Table>
- the <Indexes>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Index on Columns of Large Tables

7.2.17 CWE-1094 Excessive Index Range Scan for a Data Resource**Usage name**

Excessively large indices on large tables

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1094>

Roles

- the <Table>
- the <Indexes>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Excessive Size of Index on Columns of Large Tables

7.2.18 CWE-1050 Excessive Platform Resource Consumption within a Loop**Usage name**

Resource consuming operation in loop

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1050>

Roles

- the <Loop>
- the <ExpensiveOperation>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Expensive Operations in Loops

7.2.19 CWE-1060 Excessive Number of Inefficient Server-Side Data Accesses

Usage name

Excessive data queries in non-stored procedure

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1060>

Roles

- the <NonStoredSQLOperation>
- the <DataAccesses>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Data Resource Access from non-stored SQL Procedure

7.2.20 Performance Efficiency Detection Patterns

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Comma Operator from Delete Statement
 ASCQM Ban Excessive Complexity of Data Resource Access
 ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Data Resource Access from non-SQL Code
 ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Data Resource Access from non-stored SQL Procedure
 ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Index on Columns of Large Tables
 ASCQM Ban Excessive Size of Index on Columns of Large Tables
 ASCQM Ban Expensive Operations in Loops
 ASCQM Ban Incremental Creation of Immutable Data
 ASCQM Ban Static Non-Final Data Element Outside Singleton
 ASCQM Ban Unintended Paths
 ASCQM Ban Use of Prohibited Low-Level Resource Management Functionality
 ASCQM Implement Index Required by Query on Large Tables
 ASCQM Implement Required Operations for Manual Resource Management
 ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Classes Derived from Class with Virtual Destructor
 ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Classes with Virtual Methods
 ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Parent Classes
 ASCQM Limit Number of Aggregated Non-Primitive Data Types
 ASCQM Release File Resource after Use in Class
 ASCQM Release File Resource after Use in Operation
 ASCQM Release Memory After Use
 ASCQM Release Memory after Use with Correct Operation
 ASCQM Release Platform Resource after Use
 ASCQM Release in Destructor Memory Allocated in Constructor

7.3 Weakness Category Reliability

7.3.1 CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/119>

Roles

- the <BufferOperation>

Contributing weaknesses

CWE-120 Buffer Copy without Checking Size of Input ('Classic Buffer Overflow')
 CWE-123 Write-what-where Condition
 CWE-125 Out-of-bounds Read
 CWE-130 Improper Handling of Length Parameter Inconsistency
 CWE-786 Access of Memory Location Before Start of Buffer
 CWE-787 Out-of-bounds Write
 CWE-788 Access of Memory Location After End of Buffer
 CWE-805 Buffer Access with Incorrect Length Value
 CWE-822 Untrusted Pointer Dereference
 CWE-823 Use of Out-of-range Pointer Offset
 CWE-824 Access of Uninitialized Pointer
 CWE-825 Expired Pointer Dereference

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Input Acquisition Primitives without Boundary Checking Capabilities
 ASCQM Ban String Manipulation Primitives without Boundary Checking Capabilities
 ASCQM Ban Use of Expired Pointer
 ASCQM Check Index of Array Access
 ASCQM Check Input of Memory Manipulation Primitives
 ASCQM Check Input of String Manipulation Primitives with Boundary Checking Capabilities
 ASCQM Check Offset used in Pointer Arithmetic
 ASCQM Initialize Pointers before Use
 ASCQM Sanitize User Input used as Pointer

7.3.2 CWE-120 Buffer Copy without Checking Size of Input ('Classic Buffer Overflow')

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/120>

Roles

- the <BufferCopy>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Input Acquisition Primitives without Boundary Checking Capabilities
ASCQM Ban String Manipulation Primitives without Boundary Checking Capabilities

7.3.3 CWE-123 Write-what-where Condition

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/123>

Roles

- the <BufferWrite>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban String Manipulation Primitives without Boundary Checking Capabilities

7.3.4 CWE-125 Out-of-bounds Read

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/125>

Roles

- the <BufferRead>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Check Index of Array Access

7.3.5 CWE-130 Improper Handling of Length Parameter Inconsistency

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/130>

Roles

- the <DataHandling>
- the <LengthParameter>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Check Index of Array Access

7.3.6 CWE-131 Incorrect Calculation of Buffer Size

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/131>

Roles

- the <BufferSizeCalculation>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-682 Incorrect Calculation

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Array Element Pointer Size
ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Bitwise Logical Operation
ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Incorrect String Length Value

7.3.7 CWE-170 Improper Null Termination

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/170>

Roles

- the <BufferWithoutNULLTermination>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM NULL Terminate Output Of String Manipulation Primitives

7.3.8 CWE-194 Unexpected Sign Extension**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/194>

Roles

- the <NumberSignExtension>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-681 Incorrect Conversion between Numeric Types

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Numeric Implicit Conversion

7.3.9 CWE-195 Signed to Unsigned Conversion Error**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/195>

Roles

- the <NumberConversionToUnsigned>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-681 Incorrect Conversion between Numeric Types

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Numeric Implicit Conversion

7.3.10 CWE-196 Unsigned to Signed Conversion Error

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/196>

Roles

- the <NumberConversionToSigned>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-681 Incorrect Conversion between Numeric Types

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Numeric Implicit Conversion

7.3.11 CWE-197 Numeric Truncation Error

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/197>

Roles

- the <NumberTruncation>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-681 Incorrect Conversion between Numeric Types

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Numeric Implicit Conversion

7.3.12 CWE-248 Uncaught Exception

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/248>

Roles

- the <ExceptionThrowDeclaration>
- the <ExceptionCatchSequence>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-703 Improper Check or Handling of Exceptional Conditions

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Catch Exceptions

7.3.13 CWE-252 Unchecked Return Value**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/252>

Roles

- the <OperationCall>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Check Return Value of Resource Operations Immediately
 ASCQM Handle Return Value of Must Check Operations

7.3.14 CWE-366 Race Condition within a Thread**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/366>

Roles

- the <Thread1>
- the <Thread2>
- the <ConflictingResource>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-662 Improper Synchronization

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Private Non-Static Object to Access Private Static Data
 ASCQM Data Read and Write without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context

7.3.15 CWE-369 Divide By Zero

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/369>

Roles

- the <Division>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-682 Incorrect Calculation

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Check and Handle ZERO Value before Use as Divisor

7.3.16 CWE-390 Detection of Error Condition Without Action

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/390>

Roles

- the <ErrorCondition>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Empty Exception Block

ASCQM Handle Return Value of Resource Operations

7.3.17 CWE-391 Unchecked Error Condition

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/391>

Roles

- the <ErrorConditionProcessing>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-703 Improper Check or Handling of Exceptional Conditions

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Empty Exception Block

ASCQM Ban Useless Handling of Exceptions

7.3.18 CWE-392 Missing Report of Error Condition**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/392>

Roles

- the <ErrorConditionProcessing>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-703 Improper Check or Handling of Exceptional Conditions

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Useless Handling of Exceptions

7.3.19 CWE-394 Unexpected Status Code or Return Value**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/394>

Roles

- the <ReturnValue>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Numeric Conversion of Return Value

ASCQM Handle Return Value of Must Check Operations

ASCQM Handle Return Value of Resource Operations

7.3.20 CWE-401 Improper Release of Memory Before Removing Last Reference ('Memory Leak')

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/401>

Roles

- the <MemoryAllocation>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-404 Improper Resource Shutdown or Release

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Comma Operator from Delete Statement
 ASCQM Implement Required Operations for Manual Resource Management
 ASCQM Release Memory After Use
 ASCQM Release Memory after Use with Correct Operation
 ASCQM Release Platform Resource after Use
 ASCQM Release in Destructor Memory Allocated in Constructor

7.3.21 CWE-404 Improper Resource Shutdown or Release

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/404>

Roles

- the <ResourceAllocation>

Contributing weaknesses

CWE-401 Improper Release of Memory Before Removing Last Reference ('Memory Leak')
 CWE-772 Missing Release of Resource after Effective Lifetime
 CWE-775 Missing Release of File Descriptor or Handle after Effective Lifetime

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Comma Operator from Delete Statement
 ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Classes Derived from Class with Virtual Destructor
 ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Classes with Virtual Methods

ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Parent Classes
 ASCQM Release File Resource after Use in Operation
 ASCQM Release Platform Resource after Use
 ASCQM Release in Destructor Memory Allocated in Constructor

7.3.22 CWE-415 Double Free

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/415>

Roles

- the <ResourceRelease >
- the <ResourceAccess>
- the <ResourceUse>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-672 Operation on a Resource after Expiration or Release

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Double Free On Pointers

7.3.23 CWE-416 Use After Free

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/416>

Roles

- the <ResourceRelease>
- the <ResourceUse>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-672 Operation on a Resource after Expiration or Release

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Free Operation on Pointer Received as Parameter
 ASCQM Ban Use of Expired Pointer
 ASCQM Implement Copy Constructor for Class With Pointer Resource

7.3.24 CWE-424 Improper Protection of Alternate Path

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/424>

Roles

- the <AlternatePath>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Unintended Paths

7.3.25 CWE-456 Missing Initialization of a Variable

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/456>

Roles

- the <VariableDeclaration>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-665 Improper Initialization

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Allocation of Memory with Null Size
ASCQM Initialize Variables

7.3.26 CWE-459 Incomplete Cleanup

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/459>

Roles

- the <ResourceAllocation>
- the <ResourceRelease>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Release Memory after Use with Correct Operation

7.3.27 CWE-476 NULL Pointer Dereference

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/476>

Roles

- the <PointerDereferencing>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Check NULL Pointer Value before Use

7.3.28 CWE-480 Use of Incorrect Operator

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/480>

Roles

- the <Operator>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Assignment Operation Inside Logic Blocks

ASCQM Ban Comparison Expression Outside Logic Blocks

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Object Comparison

ASCQM Ban Incorrect String Comparison

ASCQM Ban Logical Operation with a Constant Operand

7.3.29 CWE-484 Omitted Break Statement in Switch

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/484>

Roles

- the <SwitchStatement>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Use Break in Switch Statement

7.3.30 CWE-543 Use of Singleton Pattern Without Synchronization in a Multithreaded Context

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/543>

Roles

- the <SingletonUse>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-662 Improper Synchronization

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Non-Final Static Data in Multi-Threaded Context

ASCQM Singleton Creation without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context

7.3.31 CWE-562 Return of Stack Variable Address

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/562>

Roles

- the <ReturnStatement>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Return of Local Variable Address

ASCQM Ban Storage of Local Variable Address in Global Variable

7.3.32 CWE-567 Unsynchronized Access to Shared Data in a Multithreaded Context

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/567>

Roles

- the <SharedDataAccess>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-662 Improper Synchronization

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Non-Final Static Data in Multi-Threaded Context

ASCQM Data Read and Write without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context

7.3.33 CWE-595 Comparison of Object References Instead of Object Contents**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/595>

Roles

- the <ObjectReferencesComparison>

Contributing weaknesses

CWE-597 Use of Wrong Operator in String Comparison

CWE-1097 Persistent Storable Data Element without Associated Comparison Control Element Element

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Object Comparison

ASCQM Ban Incorrect String Comparison

ASCQM Implement Correct Object Comparison Operations

7.3.34 CWE-597 Use of Wrong Operator in String Comparison**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/597>

Roles

- the <StringComparison>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-595 Comparison of Object References Instead of Object Contents

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Incorrect String Comparison

7.3.35 CWE-662 Improper Synchronization

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/662>

Roles

- the <Thread1>
- the <Thread2>
- the <SharedResourceAccess>

Contributing weaknesses

CWE-366 Race Condition within a Thread
 CWE-543 Use of Singleton Pattern Without Synchronization in a Multithreaded Context
 CWE-567 Unsynchronized Access to Shared Data in a Multithreaded Context
 CWE-667 Improper Locking
 CWE-764 Multiple Locks of a Critical Resource
 CWE-820 Missing Synchronization
 CWE-821 Incorrect Synchronization
 CWE-833 Deadlock
 CWE-1058 Invokable Control Element in Multi-Thread Context with non-Final Static Storable or Member Element
 CWE-1096 Singleton Class Instance Creation without Proper Locking or Synchronization

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Inappropriate Object Type
 ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Non-Final Object
 ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Private Non-Static Object to Access Private Static Data
 ASCQM Ban Incompatible Lock Acquisition Sequences
 ASCQM Ban Incorrect Synchronization Mechanisms
 ASCQM Ban Non-Final Static Data in Multi-Threaded Context
 ASCQM Ban Resource Access without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context
 ASCQM Ban Sequential Acquisitions of Single Non-Reentrant Lock
 ASCQM Ban Sleep Between Lock Acquisition and Release
 ASCQM Ban Use of Thread Control Primitives with Known Deadlock Issues
 ASCQM Data Read and Write without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context
 ASCQM Release Lock After Use
 ASCQM Singleton Creation without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context

7.3.36 CWE-667 Improper Locking

Reference

Reference <https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/667>

Roles

Roles:

- the <Thread1>
- the <Thread2>
- the <SharedResourceAccess>
- the <Lock>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-662 Improper Synchronization

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Synchronization Mechanisms

ASCQM Ban Non-Final Static Data in Multi-Threaded Context

ASCQM Ban Resource Access without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context

ASCQM Data Read and Write without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context

ASCQM Singleton Creation without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context

7.3.37 CWE-672 Operation on a Resource after Expiration or Release

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/672>

Roles

- the <ResourceRelease>
- the <ResourceAccess>

Contributing weaknesses

CWE-415 Double Free

CWE-416 Use After Free

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Double Release of Resource

ASCQM Ban Use of Expired Resource

7.3.38 CWE-681 Incorrect Conversion between Numeric Types

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/681>

Roles

- the <NumericConversion>

Contributing weaknesses

CWE-194 Unexpected Sign Extension
CWE-195 Signed to Unsigned Conversion Error
CWE-196 Unsigned to Signed Conversion Error
CWE-197 Numeric Truncation Error

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Numeric Implicit Conversion

7.3.39 CWE-682 Incorrect Calculation

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/682>

Roles

- the <Calculation>

Contributing weaknesses

CWE-131 Incorrect Calculation of Buffer Size
CWE-369 Divide By Zero

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Array Element Pointer Size
ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Bitwise Logical Operation
ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Incorrect String Length Value
ASCQM Check and Handle ZERO Value before Use as Divisor

7.3.40 CWE-703 Improper Check or Handling of Exceptional Conditions

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/703>

Roles

- the <ErrorHandling>

Contributing weaknesses

CWE-166 Improper Handling of Missing Special Element
 CWE-167 Improper Handling of Additional Special Element
 CWE-168 Improper Handling of Inconsistent Special Elements
 CWE-228 Improper Handling of Syntactically Invalid Structure
 CWE-248 Uncaught Exception
 CWE-280 Improper Handling of Insufficient Permissions or Privileges
 CWE-391 Unchecked Error Condition
 CWE-392 Missing Report of Error Condition
 CWE-393 Return of Wrong Status Code
 CWE-754 Improper Check for Unusual or Exceptional Conditions
 CWE-755 Improper Handling of Exceptional Conditions

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Useless Handling of Exceptions

7.3.41 CWE-704 Incorrect Type Conversion or Cast

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/704>

Roles

- the <TypeConversion>

Contributing weaknesses

CWE-843 Access of Resource Using Incompatible Type ('Type Confusion')

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Type Conversion

7.3.42 CWE-758 Reliance on Undefined, Unspecified, or Implementation-Defined Behavior

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/758>

Roles

- the <Statement>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Delete of VOID Pointer

ASCQM Ban Reading and Writing the Same Variable Used as Assignment Value

ASCQM Ban Variable Increment or Decrement Operation in Operations using the Same Variable

7.3.43 CWE-764 Multiple Locks of a Critical Resource

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/764>

Roles

- the <Lock1>
- the <Lock2>
- the <Resource>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-662 Improper Synchronization

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Sequential Acquisitions of Single Non-Reentrant Lock

7.3.44 CWE-772 Missing Release of Resource after Effective Lifetime

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/772>

Roles

- the <ResourceAllocation>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-404 Improper Resource Shutdown or Release

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Release File Resource after Use in Operation

ASCQM Release Platform Resource after Use

ASCQM Release in Destructor Memory Allocated in Constructor

7.3.45 CWE-775 Missing Release of File Descriptor or Handle after Effective Lifetime**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/775>

Roles

- the <FileDescriptorOrHandleAllocation>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-404 Improper Resource Shutdown or Release

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Release File Resource after Use in Class

ASCQM Release File Resource after Use in Operation

7.3.46 CWE-786 Access of Memory Location Before Start of Buffer**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/786>

Roles

- the <MemoryAccess>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Check Index of Array Access

ASCQM Check Input of String Manipulation Primitives with Boundary Checking Capabilities

7.3.47 CWE-787 Out-of-bounds Write

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/787>

Roles

- the <BufferWrite>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Check Index of Array Access

ASCQM Check Input of Memory Manipulation Primitives

7.3.48 CWE-788 Access of Memory Location After End of Buffer

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/788>

Roles

- the <MemoryAccess>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban String Manipulation Primitives without Boundary Checking Capabilities

ASCQM Check Index of Array Access

ASCQM Check Input of Memory Manipulation Primitives

7.3.49 CWE-805 Buffer Access with Incorrect Length Value

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/805>

Roles

- the <BufferAccess>
- the <LengthParameter>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban String Manipulation Primitives without Boundary Checking Capabilities

ASCQM Check Input of Memory Manipulation Primitives

ASCQM Check Input of String Manipulation Primitives with Boundary Checking Capabilities

7.3.50 CWE-820 Missing Synchronization

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/820>

Roles

- the <SharedResourceUse>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-662 Improper Synchronization

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Resource Access without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context

7.3.51 CWE-821 Incorrect Synchronization

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/821>

Roles

- the <SharedResourceUse>
- the <IncorrectSynchronization>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-662 Improper Synchronization

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Synchronization Mechanisms

7.3.52 CWE-822 Untrusted Pointer Dereference**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/822>

Roles

- the <PointerDereferencing>
- the <TaintedInput>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used as Pointer

7.3.53 CWE-823 Use of Out-of-range Pointer Offset**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/823>

Roles

- the <PointerOffset>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Check Offset used in Pointer Arithmetic

7.3.54 CWE-824 Access of Uninitialized Pointer

Reference

Reference <https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/824>

Roles

Roles:

- the <PointerAccess>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Initialize Pointers before Use

7.3.55 CWE-825 Expired Pointer Dereference

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/825>

Roles

- the <PointerAccess>
- the <PointerRelease>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-672 Operation on a Resource after Expiration or Release

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Use of Expired Pointer

7.3.56 CWE-833 Deadlock

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/833>

Roles

- the <Thread1>
- the <Thread2>
- the <ConflictingLock>

Parent weaknesses

Weakness CWE-662 Improper Synchronization

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Incompatible Lock Acquisition Sequences

ASCQM Ban Use of Thread Control Primitives with Known Deadlock Issues

7.3.57 CWE-835 Loop with Unreachable Exit Condition ('Infinite Loop')

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/835>

Roles

- the <InfiniteLoop>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Unmodified Loop Variable Within Loop

ASCQM Ban While TRUE Loop Without Path To Break

7.3.58 CWE-908 Use of Uninitialized Resource

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/908>

Roles

- the <ResourceUse>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Initialize Resource before Use

7.3.59 CWE-1083 Data Access from Outside Designated Data Manager Component

Usage name

Circumventing data access routines

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1083>

Roles

- the <DataManager>
- the <DataAccess>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Unintended Paths

7.3.60 CWE-1058 Invokable Control Element in Multi-Thread Context with non-Final Static Storable or Member Element

Usage name

Non-final static data in a multi-threaded environment

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1058>

Roles

- the <Operation>
- the <NonFinalStaticData>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-662 Improper Synchronization

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Non-Final Static Data in Multi-Threaded Context

7.3.61 CWE-1096 Singleton Class Instance Creation without Proper Locking or Synchronization

Usage name

Improper locking of singleton classes

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1096>

Roles

- the <SingletonUse>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-662 Improper Synchronization

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Singleton Creation without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context

7.3.62 CWE-1087 Class with Virtual Method without a Virtual Destructor

Usage name

Class with virtual method missing destructor

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1087>

Roles

- the <Class>
- the <VirtualMethod>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Classes with Virtual Methods

7.3.63 CWE-1079 Parent Class without Virtual Destructor Method

Usage name

Parent class missing virtual destructor

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1079>

Roles

- the <ParentClass>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Parent Classes

7.3.64 CWE-1045 Parent Class with a Virtual Destructor and a Child Class without a Virtual Destructor

Usage name

Child class missing virtual destructor

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1045>

Roles

- the <ParentClass>
- the <ParentClassVirtualDestructor>
- the <ChildClass>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Classes Derived from Class with Virtual Destructor

7.3.65 CWE-1051 Initialization with Hard-Coded Network Resource Configuration Data

Usage name

Hard-coded network resource information

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1051>

Roles

- the <NetworkResourceAccess>
- the <HardCodedValue>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Hard-Coded Literals used to Connect to Resource

7.3.66 CWE-1088 Synchronous Access of Remote Resource without Timeout

Usage name

Synchronous call with missing timeout

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1088>

Roles

- the <SynchronousCall>
- the <TimeOutOption>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Manage Time-Out Mechanisms in Blocking Synchronous Calls

7.3.67 CWE-1066 Missing Serialization Control Element

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1066>

Roles

- the <SerializableData>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Non-Serializable Elements in Serializable Objects

7.3.68 CWE-1070 Serializable Storable Data Element with non-Serializable Item Elements

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1070>

Roles

- the <SerializableData>
- the <NonSerializableChildData>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Non-Serializable Elements in Serializable Objects

7.3.69 CWE-1097 Persistent Storable Data Element without Associated Comparison Control Element

Usage name

Persistent data without proper comparison controls

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1097>

Roles

- the <PersistentData>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-595 Comparison of Object References Instead of Object Contents

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Implement Correct Object Comparison Operations

7.3.70 CWE-1098 Data Element containing Pointer Item without Proper Copy Control Element

Usage name

Improper copy capabilities for data pointers

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1098>

Roles

- the <ParentData>
- the <PointerChildData>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Implement Copy Constructor for Class With Pointer Resource

7.3.71 CWE-1082 Class Instance Self Destruction Control Element

Usage name

Self-destruction

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1082>

Roles

- the <SelfDestruction>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Self Destruction

7.3.72 CWE-1077 Floating Point Comparison with Incorrect Operator

Usage name

Improper equality comparisons of float-type numerical data

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1077>

Roles

- the <FloatNumberEqualityComparison>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Float Number Comparison

7.3.73 CWE-665 Improper Initialization

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/665>

Roles

- the <Initialization>

Contributing weaknesses

CWE-456 Missing Initialization of a Variable
CWE-457 Use of Uninitialized Variable

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Self Assignment
ASCQM Initialize Pointers before Use
ASCQM Initialize Variables before Use

7.3.74 CWE-457 Use of Uninitialized Variable

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/457>

Roles

- the <VariableDeclaration>
- the <VariableUse>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-665 Improper Initialization

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Allocation of Memory with Null Size
ASCQM Initialize Variables

7.3.75 Reliability Detection Patterns

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Allocation of Memory with Null Size
ASCQM Ban Assignment Operation Inside Logic Blocks

ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Array Element Pointer Size
 ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Bitwise Logical Operation
 ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Incorrect String Length Value
 ASCQM Ban Comma Operator from Delete Statement
 ASCQM Ban Comparison Expression Outside Logic Blocks
 ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Inappropriate Object Type
 ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Non-Final Object
 ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Private Non-Static Object to Access Private Static Data
 ASCQM Ban Delete of VOID Pointer
 ASCQM Ban Double Free On Pointers
 ASCQM Ban Double Release of Resource
 ASCQM Ban Empty Exception Block
 ASCQM Ban Free Operation on Pointer Received as Parameter
 ASCQM Ban Hard-Coded Literals used to Connect to Resource
 ASCQM Ban Incompatible Lock Acquisition Sequences
 ASCQM Ban Incorrect Float Number Comparison
 ASCQM Ban Incorrect Numeric Conversion of Return Value
 ASCQM Ban Incorrect Numeric Implicit Conversion
 ASCQM Ban Incorrect Object Comparison
 ASCQM Ban Incorrect String Comparison
 ASCQM Ban Incorrect Synchronization Mechanisms
 ASCQM Ban Incorrect Type Conversion
 ASCQM Ban Input Acquisition Primitives without Boundary Checking Capabilities
 ASCQM Ban Logical Operation with a Constant Operand
 ASCQM Ban Non-Final Static Data in Multi-Threaded Context
 ASCQM Ban Non-Serializable Elements in Serializable Objects
 ASCQM Ban Reading and Writing the Same Variable Used as Assignment Value
 ASCQM Ban Resource Access without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context
 ASCQM Ban Return of Local Variable Address
 ASCQM Ban Self Destruction
 ASCQM Ban Sequential Acquisitions of Single Non-Reentrant Lock
 ASCQM Ban Sleep Between Lock Acquisition and Release
 ASCQM Ban Storage of Local Variable Address in Global Variable
 ASCQM Ban String Manipulation Primitives without Boundary Checking Capabilities
 ASCQM Ban Unintended Paths
 ASCQM Ban Unmodified Loop Variable Within Loop
 ASCQM Ban Use of Expired Pointer
 ASCQM Ban Use of Expired Resource
 ASCQM Ban Use of Thread Control Primitives with Known Deadlock Issues
 ASCQM Ban Useless Handling of Exceptions
 ASCQM Ban Variable Increment or Decrement Operation in Operations using the Same Variable
 ASCQM Ban While TRUE Loop Without Path To Break
 ASCQM Catch Exceptions
 ASCQM Check Index of Array Access
 ASCQM Check Input of Memory Manipulation Primitives
 ASCQM Check Input of String Manipulation Primitives with Boundary Checking Capabilities
 ASCQM Check NULL Pointer Value before Use
 ASCQM Check Offset used in Pointer Arithmetic
 ASCQM Check Return Value of Resource Operations Immediately
 ASCQM Check and Handle ZERO Value before Use as Divisor
 ASCQM Data Read and Write without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context
 ASCQM Handle Return Value of Must Check Operations
 ASCQM Handle Return Value of Resource Operations
 ASCQM Implement Copy Constructor for Class With Pointer Resource
 ASCQM Implement Correct Object Comparison Operations

7.4 Weakness Category Security

7.4.1 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/119>

Roles

- the <BufferOperation>

Contributing weaknesses

CWE-120 Buffer Copy without Checking Size of Input ('Classic Buffer Overflow')

CWE-123 Write-what-where Condition

CWE-125 Out-of-bounds Read

CWE-130 Improper Handling of Length Parameter Inconsistency

CWE-786 Access of Memory Location Before Start of Buffer

CWE-787 Out-of-bounds Write

CWE-788 Access of Memory Location After End of Buffer

CWE-805 Buffer Access with Incorrect Length Value

CWE-822 Untrusted Pointer Dereference

CWE-823 Use of Out-of-range Pointer Offset

CWE-824 Access of Uninitialized Pointer

CWE-825 Expired Pointer Dereference

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Input Acquisition Primitives without Boundary Checking Capabilities

ASCQM Ban String Manipulation Primitives without Boundary Checking Capabilities

ASCQM Ban Use of Expired Pointer

ASCQM Check Index of Array Access

ASCQM Check Input of Memory Manipulation Primitives

ASCQM Check Input of String Manipulation Primitives with Boundary Checking Capabilities

ASCQM Check Offset used in Pointer Arithmetic

ASCQM Initialize Pointers before Use

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used as Pointer

7.4.2 CWE-120 Buffer Copy without Checking Size of Input ('Classic Buffer Overflow')

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/120>

Roles

- the <BufferCopy>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Input Acquisition Primitives without Boundary Checking Capabilities

ASCQM Ban String Manipulation Primitives without Boundary Checking Capabilities

7.4.3 CWE-123 Write-what-where Condition

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/123>

Roles

- the <BufferWrite>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban String Manipulation Primitives without Boundary Checking Capabilities

7.4.4 CWE-125 Out-of-bounds Read

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/125>

Roles

- the <BufferRead>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Check Index of Array Access

7.4.5 CWE-129 Improper Validation of Array Index

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/129>

Roles

- the <ArrayAccess>
- the <TaintedIndex>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used as Array Index

7.4.6 CWE-130 Improper Handling of Length Parameter Inconsistency

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/130>

Roles

- the <DataHandling>
- the <LengthParameter>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Check Index of Array Access

7.4.7 CWE-131 Incorrect Calculation of Buffer Size

Reference

Reference <https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/131>

Roles

- the <BufferSizeCalculation>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-682 Incorrect Calculation

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Array Element Pointer Size

ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Bitwise Logical Operation

ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Incorrect String Length Value

7.4.8 CWE-134 Use of Externally-Controlled Format String

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/134>

Roles

- the <Formatting>
- the <TaintedFormatString>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used as String Format

7.4.9 CWE-194 Unexpected Sign Extension

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/194>

Roles

- the <NumberSignExtension>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-681 Incorrect Conversion between Numeric Types

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Numeric Implicit Conversion

7.4.10 CWE-195 Signed to Unsigned Conversion Error

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/195>

Roles

- the <NumberConversionToUnsigned>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-681 Incorrect Conversion between Numeric Types

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Numeric Implicit Conversion

7.4.11 CWE-196 Unsigned to Signed Conversion Error

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/196>

Roles

- the <NumberConversionToSigned>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-681 Incorrect Conversion between Numeric Types

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Numeric Implicit Conversion

7.4.12 CWE-197 Numeric Truncation Error

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/197>

Roles

- the <NumberTruncation>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-681 Incorrect Conversion between Numeric Types

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Numeric Implicit Conversion

7.4.13 CWE-22 Improper Limitation of a Pathname to a Restricted Directory ('Path Traversal')**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/22>

Roles

- the <PathManipulationStatement>
- the <TaintedInput>

Contributing weaknesses

CWE-23 Relative Path Traversal
CWE-36 Absolute Path Traversal

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Path Manipulation

7.4.14 CWE-23 Relative Path Traversal**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/23>

Roles

- the <PathManipulation>
- the <TaintedInput>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-22 Improper Limitation of a Pathname to a Restricted Directory ('Path Traversal')

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Path Manipulation

7.4.15 CWE-252 Unchecked Return Value

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/252>

Roles

- the <OperationCall>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Check Return Value of Resource Operations Immediately
ASCQM Handle Return Value of Must Check Operations

7.4.16 CWE-259 Use of Hard-coded Password

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/259>

Roles

- the <Authentication>
- the <HardCodedValue>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-798 Use of Hard-coded Credentials

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Hard-Coded Literals used to Connect to Resource

7.4.17 CWE-321 Use of Hard-coded Cryptographic Key

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/321>

Roles

- the <Authentication>
- the <HardCodedCryptographicKey>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-798 Use of Hard-coded Credentials

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Hard-Coded Literals used to Connect to Resource

7.4.18 CWE-36 Absolute Path Traversal**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/36>

Roles

- the <PathManipulation>
- the <TaintedInput>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-22 Improper Limitation of a Pathname to a Restricted Directory ('Path Traversal')

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Path Manipulation

7.4.19 CWE-366 Race Condition within a Thread**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/366>

Roles

- the <Thread1>
- the <Thread2>
- the <ConflictingResource>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-662 Improper Synchronization

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Private Non-Static Object to Access Private Static Data
 ASCQM Data Read and Write without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context

7.4.20 CWE-369 Divide by Zero

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/369>

Roles

- the <Division>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-682 Incorrect Calculation

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Check and Handle ZERO Value before Use as Divisor

7.4.21 CWE-401 Improper Release of Memory Before Removing Last Reference ('Memory Leak')

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/401>

Roles

- the <MemoryAllocation>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-404 Improper Resource Shutdown or Release

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Comma Operator from Delete Statement

ASCQM Implement Required Operations for Manual Resource Management

ASCQM Release Memory After Use

ASCQM Release Memory after Use with Correct Operation

ASCQM Release Platform Resource after Use

ASCQM Release in Destructor Memory Allocated in Constructor

7.4.22 CWE-404 Improper Resource Shutdown or Release

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/404>

Roles

- the <ResourceAllocation>

Contributing weaknesses

CWE-401 Improper Release of Memory Before Removing Last Reference ('Memory Leak')
 CWE-772 Missing Release of Resource after Effective Lifetime
 CWE-775 Missing Release of File Descriptor or Handle after Effective Lifetime

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Comma Operator from Delete Statement
 ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Classes Derived from Class with Virtual Destructor
 ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Classes with Virtual Methods
 ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Parent Classes
 ASCQM Release File Resource after Use in Operation
 ASCQM Release Platform Resource after Use
 ASCQM Release in Destructor Memory Allocated in Constructor

7.4.23 CWE-424 Improper Protection of Alternate Path

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/424>

Roles

- the <AlternatePath>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Unintended Paths

7.4.24 CWE-434 Unrestricted Upload of File with Dangerous Type

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/434>

Roles

- the <FileUpload>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Path Manipulation

7.4.25 CWE-456 Missing Initialization of a Variable**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/456>

Roles

- the <VariableDeclaration>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-665 Improper Initialization

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Allocation of Memory with Null Size
ASCQM Initialize Variables

7.4.26 CWE-457 Use of Uninitialized Variable**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/457>

Roles

- the <VariableDeclaration>
- the <VariableUse>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-665 Improper Initialization

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Allocation of Memory with Null Size
ASCQM Initialize Variables

7.4.27 CWE-477 Use of Obsolete Function

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/477>

Roles

- the <ObsoleteFunctionCall>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Use of Deprecated Libraries

7.4.28 CWE-480 Use of Incorrect Operator

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/480>

Roles

- the <Operator>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Assignment Operation Inside Logic Blocks
ASCQM Ban Comparison Expression Outside Logic Blocks
ASCQM Ban Incorrect Object Comparison
ASCQM Ban Incorrect String Comparison
ASCQM Ban Logical Operation with a Constant Operand

7.4.29 CWE-502 Deserialization of Untrusted Data

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/502>

Roles

- the <Deserialization>
- the <TaintedData>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used as Serialized Object

7.4.30 CWE-543 Use of Singleton Pattern Without Synchronization in a Multithreaded Context

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/543>

Roles

- the <SingletonUse>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-662 Improper Synchronization

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Non-Final Static Data in Multi-Threaded Context

ASCQM Singleton Creation without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context

7.4.31 CWE-564 SQL Injection: Hibernate

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/564>

Roles

- the <HibernateSQLStatement>
- the <TaintedInput>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-89 Improper Neutralization of Special Elements used in an SQL Command ('SQL Injection')

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in SQL Access

7.4.32 CWE-567 Unsynchronized Access to Shared Data in a Multithreaded Context

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/567>

Roles

- the <SharedDataAccess>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-662 Improper Synchronization

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Non-Final Static Data in Multi-Threaded Context

ASCQM Data Read and Write without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context

7.4.33 CWE-570 Expression is Always False

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/570>

Roles

- the <BooleanExpression>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Check Boolean Variables are Updated in Different Conditional Branches before Use

7.4.34 CWE-571 Expression is Always True

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/571>

Roles

- the <BooleanExpression>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Check Boolean Variables are Updated in Different Conditional Branches before Use

7.4.35 CWE-606 Unchecked Input for Loop Condition

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/606>

Roles

- the <LoopCondition>
- the <TaintedValue>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Loop Condition

7.4.36 CWE-643 Improper Neutralization of Data within XPath Expressions ('XPath Injection')

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/643>

Roles

- the <XPathExpression>
- the <TaintedValue>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Document Navigation Expression

7.4.37 CWE-652 Improper Neutralization of Data within XQuery Expressions ('XQuery Injection')

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/652>

Roles

- the <XQueryExpression>
- the <TaintedValue>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Document Manipulation Expression

7.4.38 CWE-662 Improper Synchronization

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/662>

Roles

- the <Thread1>
- the <Thread2>
- the <SharedResourceAccess>

Contributing weaknesses

CWE-366 Race Condition within a Thread
 CWE-543 Use of Singleton Pattern Without Synchronization in a Multithreaded Context
 CWE-567 Unsynchronized Access to Shared Data in a Multithreaded Context
 CWE-667 Improper Locking
 CWE-764 Multiple Locks of a Critical Resource
 CWE-820 Missing Synchronization
 CWE-821 Incorrect Synchronization
 CWE-833 Deadlock
 CWE-1058 Invokable Control Element in Multi-Thread Context with non-Final Static Storable or Member Element
 CWE-1096 Singleton Class Instance Creation without Proper Locking or Synchronization

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Inappropriate Object Type
 ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Non-Final Object
 ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Private Non-Static Object to Access Private Static Data
 ASCQM Ban Incompatible Lock Acquisition Sequences
 ASCQM Ban Incorrect Synchronization Mechanisms
 ASCQM Ban Non-Final Static Data in Multi-Threaded Context
 ASCQM Ban Resource Access without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context
 ASCQM Ban Sequential Acquisitions of Single Non-Reentrant Lock
 ASCQM Ban Sleep Between Lock Acquisition and Release
 ASCQM Ban Use of Thread Control Primitives with Known Deadlock Issues
 ASCQM Data Read and Write without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context
 ASCQM Release Lock After Use
 ASCQM Singleton Creation without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context

7.4.39 CWE-665 Improper Initialization

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/665>

Roles

- the <Initialization>

Contributing weaknesses

CWE-456 Missing Initialization of a Variable
 CWE-457 Use of Uninitialized Variable

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Self Assignment
 ASCQM Initialize Pointers before Use
 ASCQM Initialize Variables before Use

7.4.40 CWE-667 Improper Locking**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/667>

Roles

- the <Thread1>
- the <Thread2>
- the <SharedResourceAccess>
- the <Lock>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-662 Improper Synchronization

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Inappropriate Object Type
 ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Non-Final Object
 ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Private Non-Static Object to Access Private Static Data
 ASCQM Ban Resource Access without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context
 ASCQM Ban Sleep Between Lock Acquisition and Release
 ASCQM Data Read and Write without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context
 ASCQM Release Lock After Use

7.4.41 CWE-672 Operation on a Resource after Expiration or Release**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/672>

Roles

- the <ResourceRelease>
- the <ResourceAccess>

Contributing weaknesses

CWE-415 Double Free
CWE-416 Use After Free

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Double Release of Resource
ASCQM Ban Use of Expired Resource

7.4.42 CWE-681 Incorrect Conversion between Numeric Types**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/681>

Roles

- the <NumericConversion>

Contributing weaknesses

CWE-194 Unexpected Sign Extension
CWE-195 Signed to Unsigned Conversion Error
CWE-196 Unsigned to Signed Conversion Error
CWE-197 Numeric Truncation Error

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Numeric Implicit Conversion

7.4.43 CWE-682 Incorrect Calculation**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/682>

Roles

- the <Calculation>

Contributing weaknesses

CWE-131 Incorrect Calculation of Buffer Size

CWE-369 Divide By Zero

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Array Element Pointer Size

ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Bitwise Logical Operation

ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Incorrect String Length Value

ASCQM Check and Handle ZERO Value before Use as Divisor

7.4.44 CWE-732 Incorrect Permission Assignment for Critical Resource

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/732>

Roles

- the <PermissionAssignment>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban File Creation with Default Permissions

7.4.45 CWE-77 Improper Neutralization of Special Elements used in a Command ('Command Injection')

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/77>

Roles

- the <Command>

- the <TaintedValue>

Contributing weaknesses

CWE-78 Improper Neutralization of Special Elements used in an OS Command ('OS Command Injection')

CWE-88 Argument Injection or Modification

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Expression Language Statement

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in System Command

7.4.46 CWE-772 Missing Release of Resource after Effective Lifetime

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/772>

Roles

- the <ResourceAllocation>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-404 Improper Resource Shutdown or Release

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Release File Resource after Use in Operation

ASCQM Release Platform Resource after Use

ASCQM Release in Destructor Memory Allocated in Constructor

7.4.47 CWE-775 Missing Release of File Descriptor or Handle after Effective Lifetime

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/775>

Roles

- the <FileDescriptorOrHandleAllocation>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-775 Missing Release of File Descriptor or Handle after Effective Lifetime

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Release File Resource after Use in Class

ASCQM Release File Resource after Use in Operation

7.4.48 CWE-778 Insufficient Logging

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/778>

Roles

- the <SecurityExceptionOrError>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Log Caught Security Exceptions

7.4.49 CWE-78 Improper Neutralization of Special Elements used in an OS Command ('OS Command Injection')

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/78>

Roles

- the <OSCommand>
- the <TaintedValue>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-77 Improper Neutralization of Special Elements used in a Command ('Command Injection')

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in System Command

7.4.50 CWE-783 Operator Precedence Logic Error

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/783>

Roles

- the <Formula>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Joint Comparison

ASCQM Ban Not Operator On Non-Boolean Operand Of Comparison Operation

ASCQM Ban Not Operator On Operand Of Bitwise Operation

7.4.51 CWE-786 Access of Memory Location Before Start of Buffer

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/786>

Roles

- the <MemoryAccess>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Check Index of Array Access

ASCQM Check Input of String Manipulation Primitives with Boundary Checking Capabilities

7.4.52 CWE-787 Out-of-bounds Write

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/787>

Roles

- the <BufferWrite>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Check Index of Array Access

ASCQM Check Input of Memory Manipulation Primitives

7.4.53 CWE-788 Access of Memory Location After End of Buffer

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/788>

Roles

- the <MemoryAccess>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban String Manipulation Primitives without Boundary Checking Capabilities
 ASCQM Check Index of Array Access
 ASCQM Check Input of Memory Manipulation Primitives

7.4.54 CWE-789 Uncontrolled Memory Allocation

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/789>

Roles

- the <MemoryAllocation>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Check Input of Memory Allocation Primitives
 ASCQM Sanitize User Input used as Array Index

7.4.55 CWE-79 Improper Neutralization of Input During Web Page Generation ('Cross-site Scripting')

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/79>

Roles

- the <WebPageGenerationStatement>
- the <TaintedInput>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Sanitize Stored Input used in User Output
 ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in User Output

7.4.56 CWE-798 Use of Hard-coded Credentials

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/798>

Roles

- the <HardCodedValue>
- the <Authentication>

Contributing weaknesses

CWE-259 Use of Hard-coded Password
CWE-321 Use of Hard-coded Cryptographic Key

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Hard-Coded Literals used to Connect to Resource

7.4.57 CWE-805 Buffer Access with Incorrect Length Value

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/805>

Roles

- the <BufferAccess>
- the <LengthParameter>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban String Manipulation Primitives without Boundary Checking Capabilities
ASCQM Check Input of Memory Manipulation Primitives
ASCQM Check Input of String Manipulation Primitives with Boundary Checking Capabilities

7.4.58 CWE-820 Missing Synchronization

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/820>

Roles

- the <SharedResourceUse>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-662 Improper Synchronization

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Resource Access without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context

7.4.59 CWE-821 Incorrect Synchronization**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/821>

Roles

- the <SharedResourceUse>
- the <IncorrectSynchronization>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-662 Improper Synchronization

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Synchronization Mechanisms

7.4.60 CWE-822 Untrusted Pointer Dereference**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/822>

Roles

- the <PointerDereferencing>
- the <TaintedInput>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used as Pointer

7.4.61 CWE-823 Use of Out-of-range Pointer Offset

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/823>

Roles

- the <PointerOffset>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Check Offset used in Pointer Arithmetic

7.4.62 CWE-824 Access of Uninitialized Pointer

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/824>

Roles

- the <PointerAccess>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the Bounds of a Memory Buffer

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Initialize Pointers before Use

7.4.63 CWE-825 Expired Pointer Dereference

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/825>

Roles

- the <PointerAccess>
- the <PointerRelease>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-672 Operation on a Resource after Expiration or Release

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Use of Expired Pointer

7.4.64 CWE-835 Loop with Unreachable Exit Condition ('Infinite Loop')**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/835>

Roles

- the <InfiniteLoop>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Unmodified Loop Variable Within Loop
 ASCQM Ban While TRUE Loop Without Path To Break

7.4.65 CWE-88 Argument Injection or Modification**Reference**

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/88>

Roles

- the <Command>
- the <TaintedInput>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-77 Improper Neutralization of Special Elements used in a Command ('Command Injection')

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in System Command

7.4.66 CWE-89 Improper Neutralization of Special Elements used in an SQL Command ('SQL Injection')

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/89>

Roles

- the <SQLStatement>
- the <TaintedInput>

Contributing weaknesses

Weakness CWE-564 SQL Injection: Hibernate

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Document Manipulation Expression
ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Document Navigation Expression

7.4.67 CWE-90 Improper Neutralization of Special Elements used in an LDAP Query ('LDAP Injection')

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/90>

Roles

- the <LDAPQuery>
- the <TaintedInput>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used to access Directory Resources

7.4.68 CWE-91 XML Injection (aka Blind XPath Injection)

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/91>

Roles

- the <XMLHandlingExpression>
- the <TaintedValue>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Document Manipulation Expression
 ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Document Navigation Expression

7.4.69 CWE-99 Improper Control of Resource Identifiers ('Resource Injection')

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/99>

Roles

- the <ResourceIdentifier>
- the <TaintedValue>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Path Manipulation

7.4.70 CWE-611 Improper Restriction of XML External Entity Reference ('XXE')

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/CWE-611>

Roles

- the <XMLHandlingOperation>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Secure Use of Unsafe XML Processing with Secure Parser
 ASCQM Secure XML Parsing with Secure Options

7.4.71 CWE-1057 Data Access Control Element from Outside Designated Data Manager Component

Usage name

Circumventing data access routines

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/1057>

Roles

- the <DataManager>
- the <DataAccess>

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Unintended Paths

7.4.72 CWE-415 Double Free

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/415>

Roles

- the <ResourceRelease >
- the <ResourceAccess>
- the <ResourceUse>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-672 Operation on a Resource after Expiration or Release

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Double Free On Pointers

7.4.73 CWE-416 Use After Free

Reference

<https://cwe.mitre.org/data/definitions/416>

Roles

- the <ResourceRelease>
- the <ResourceUse>

Parent weaknesses

CWE-672 Operation on a Resource after Expiration or Release

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Free Operation on Pointer Received as Parameter
 ASCQM Ban Use of Expired Pointer
 ASCQM Implement Copy Constructor for Class With Pointer Resource

7.4.74 Security Detection Patterns

Detection Patterns

ASCQM Ban Allocation of Memory with Null Size
 ASCQM Ban Assignment Operation Inside Logic Blocks
 ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Array Element Pointer Size
 ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Bitwise Logical Operation
 ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Incorrect String Length Value
 ASCQM Ban Comma Operator from Delete Statement
 ASCQM Ban Comparison Expression Outside Logic Blocks
 ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Inappropriate Object Type
 ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Non-Final Object
 ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Private Non-Static Object to Access Private Static Data
 ASCQM Ban Double Free On Pointers
 ASCQM Ban Double Release of Resource
 ASCQM Ban File Creation with Default Permissions
 ASCQM Ban Free Operation on Pointer Received as Parameter
 ASCQM Ban Hard-Coded Literals used to Connect to Resource
 ASCQM Ban Incompatible Lock Acquisition Sequences
 ASCQM Ban Incorrect Joint Comparison
 ASCQM Ban Incorrect Numeric Implicit Conversion
 ASCQM Ban Incorrect Object Comparison
 ASCQM Ban Incorrect String Comparison
 ASCQM Ban Incorrect Synchronization Mechanisms
 ASCQM Ban Input Acquisition Primitives without Boundary Checking Capabilities
 ASCQM Ban Logical Operation with a Constant Operand
 ASCQM Ban Non-Final Static Data in Multi-Threaded Context
 ASCQM Ban Not Operator On Non-Boolean Operand Of Comparison Operation
 ASCQM Ban Not Operator On Operand Of Bitwise Operation
 ASCQM Ban Resource Access without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context
 ASCQM Ban Self Assignment
 ASCQM Ban Sequential Acquisitions of Single Non-Reentrant Lock
 ASCQM Ban Sleep Between Lock Acquisition and Release
 ASCQM Ban String Manipulation Primitives without Boundary Checking Capabilities
 ASCQM Ban Unintended Paths
 ASCQM Ban Unmodified Loop Variable Within Loop
 ASCQM Ban Use of Deprecated Libraries
 ASCQM Ban Use of Expired Pointer
 ASCQM Ban Use of Expired Resource
 ASCQM Ban Use of Thread Control Primitives with Known Deadlock Issues
 ASCQM Ban While TRUE Loop Without Path To Break
 ASCQM Check Boolean Variables are Updated in Different Conditional Branches before Use
 ASCQM Check Index of Array Access
 ASCQM Check Input of Memory Allocation Primitives
 ASCQM Check Input of Memory Manipulation Primitives
 ASCQM Check Input of String Manipulation Primitives with Boundary Checking Capabilities
 ASCQM Check Offset used in Pointer Arithmetic
 ASCQM Check Return Value of Resource Operations Immediately

ASCQM Check and Handle ZERO Value before Use as Divisor
ASCQM Data Read and Write without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context
ASCQM Handle Return Value of Must Check Operations
ASCQM Implement Copy Constructor for Class With Pointer Resource
ASCQM Implement Required Operations for Manual Resource Management
ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Classes Derived from Class with Virtual Destructor
ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Classes with Virtual Methods
ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Parent Classes
ASCQM Initialize Pointers before Use
ASCQM Initialize Variables
ASCQM Initialize Variables before Use
ASCQM Log Caught Security Exceptions
ASCQM Release File Resource after Use in Class
ASCQM Release File Resource after Use in Operation
ASCQM Release Lock After Use
ASCQM Release Memory After Use
ASCQM Release Memory after Use with Correct Operation
ASCQM Release Platform Resource after Use
ASCQM Release in Destructor Memory Allocated in Constructor
ASCQM Sanitize Stored Input used in User Output
ASCQM Sanitize User Input used as Array Index
ASCQM Sanitize User Input used as Pointer
ASCQM Sanitize User Input used as Serialized Object
ASCQM Sanitize User Input used as String Format
ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Document Manipulation Expression
ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Document Navigation Expression
ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Expression Language Statement
ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Loop Condition
ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Path Manipulation
ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in SQL Access
ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in System Command
ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in User Output
ASCQM Sanitize User Input used to access Directory Resources
ASCQM Secure Use of Unsafe XML Processing with Secure Parser
ASCQM Secure XML Parsing with Secure Options
ASCQM Singleton Creation without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context

8 ASCQM Weakness Detection Patterns (Normative)

8.1 Specification of Detection Patterns

Detection patterns provide guidance for automated detection of the weaknesses enumerated in Clause 7. Each weakness may have several different instantiations in the source code. Thus, a weakness may be associated with several different detection patterns. Each detection pattern may be associated with weaknesses in several different quality measures. There are 135 detection patterns associated with the weaknesses in Automated Source Code Quality Measures. This number will grow as more detection patterns are discovered and specified.

Detection Patterns use micro-KDM to provide greater granularity to their specification of weakness patterns. Additional semantic constraints are required to coordinate producers and consumers of KDM models to use the KDM Program Element layer for control- and data-flow analysis applications, as well as for providing more precision for the Resource Layer and the Abstraction Layer. Micro-KDM achieves this by constraining the granularity of the leaf action elements and their meaning by providing the set of micro-actions with predefined semantics. Micro-KDM treats the original macro-action as a container that owns certain micro-actions with predefined semantics. Thus, precise semantics of the macro-action is defined. Micro-KDM constrains the patterns of how to map the statements of the existing system as determined by the programming language into KDM.

8.2 Detection Patterns

8.2.1 ASCQM Check Index of Array Access

Descriptor

ASCQM Check Index of Array
 Access(PathFromDeclarationStatementToUseAsAnIndexStatement,
 VariableDeclarationStatement, ArrayAccessStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where

- the <PathFromDeclarationStatementToUseAsAnIndexStatement> path
- from the <VariableDeclarationStatement> variable declaration statement
- to the <ArrayAccessStatement> array access statement using the variable as an index,
- lacks a range check operation.

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:


```

...
StorableUnit id="su1"
StorableUnit id="su2"
ArrayType id="at1"
StorableUnit id="su3" type="at1"
...
ActionElement id="ae2"
    Flow "ae3"
    Reads "su1"
    Writes "su2"
ActionElement id="ae3"
    Flow "ae4"
ActionElement id="ae4"
    Flow "ae5"
ActionElement id="ae5" kind="ArraySelect|ArrayReplace"
    Addresses "su3"
    Reads "su2"
    Reads|Writes ...
...

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ActionElement id="ae2" kind="GreaterThan|GreaterThanOrEqual"
    Reads "su2"
    Reads ...
...
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="LessThan|LessThanOrEqual"
    Reads "su2"
    Reads ...
...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <PathFromDeclarationStatementToUseAsAnIndexStatement> path
- the <VariableDeclarationStatement> variable declaration statement
- the <ArrayAccessStatement> array access statement

8.2.2 ASCQM Check Input of Memory Manipulation Primitives

Descriptor

ASCQM Check Input of Memory Manipulation Primitives(MemoryManipulationCall)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <MemoryManipulationCall> call to a memory manipulation function, procedure, method, ... with boundary checking capabilities
- uses the length parameter without range checking its value

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
PointerType id="pt1"
IntegerType id="it1"
ControlElement id="ce1" name="memcpy|..." type="ce1_signature"
    Signature id="ce1_signature"
    ...
    ParameterUnit id="pu1" type="dt1" kind="byValue"
    ParameterUnit id="pu2" type="pt1" kind="return"
    ...
...
StorableUnit id="su1" type="it1"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    ...
    Reads "su1"
    Calls "ce1"
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="GreaterThan|GreaterThanOrEqual"
    Reads "su1"
    ...
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="LessThan|LessThanOrEqual"
    Reads "su1"
    ...
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <MemoryManipulationCall> call to a memory manipulation function, procedure, method, ... with boundary checking capabilities

8.2.3 ASCQM Ban String Manipulation Primitives without Boundary Checking Capabilities

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban String Manipulation Primitives without Boundary Checking Capabilities(StringManipulationCall)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <StringManipulationCall> call to a string manipulation function, procedure, method, ... without boundary checking capabilities

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ControlElement id="ce1" name="strcpy|strlen|..."
```

```

...
...
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
...
  Calls "ce1"

```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <StringManipulationCall> call to a string manipulation function, procedure, method, ... without boundary checking capabilities

8.2.4 ASCQM Check Input of String Manipulation Primitives with Boundary Checking Capabilities

Descriptor

ASCQM Check Input of String Manipulation Primitives with Boundary Checking Capabilities(StringManipulationCall)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <StringManipulationCall> call to a string manipulation function, procedure, method, ... with boundary checking capabilities
- uses the length parameter without range checking its value

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

StringType id="st1"
IntegerType id="it1"
ControlElement id="ce1" name="strncpy|strncat|..." type="ce1_signature"
  Signature id="ce1_signature"
    ParameterUnit id="pu1" type="st1"
    ParameterUnit id="pu2" type="it1" kind="byValue"
    ParamteterUnit id="pu3" type="st1" kind="return"
  ...
...
StorableUnit id="su1" type="it1"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
...
  Reads "su1"
  Calls "ce1"

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ActionElement id="ae2" kind="GreaterThan|GreaterThanOrEqual"
  Reads "su1"
  ...

```

```
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="LessThan|LessThanOrEqual"
  Reads "su1"
  ...
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <StringManipulationCall> call to a string manipulation function, procedure, method, ... with boundary checking capabilities

8.2.5 ASCQM Ban Use of Expired Pointer

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Use of Expired Pointer(PathToPointerAccessFromPointerRelease, PointerReleaseStatement, PointerAccessStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <PathToPointerAccessFromPointerRelease> path
- from the <PointerReleaseStatement> resource release statement
- to the <PointerAccessStatement> resource access statement

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ClassUnit|IntegerType|DecimalType|FloatType|StringType|VoidType|... id="dt1"
PointerType id="pt1"
  ItemUnit id="pi1" type="dt1"
StorableUnit id="su1" type="pt1"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" name="free|delete|..."
  Addresses "pt1"
  Flows "ae2"
ActionElement id="ae2"
  Flows "ae3"
ActionElement id="ae3"
kind=PtrSelect|PtrReplace|Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
  Reads|Addresses "pt1"
...
```

or

```
ClassUnit|IntegerType|DecimalType|FloatType|StringType|VoidType|... id="dt1"
name="dt1"
PointerType id="pt1" name="pt1"
  ItemUnit id="iu1" type="dt1" ext="dt1 & pt1"
StorableUnit id="su1" type="dt1"
StorableUnit id="su2" type="pt1"
  HasType "pt1"
  HasValue "su1"
...
```

```

ActionElement id="ae1" name="free|delete|...|push_back|..."
  Addresses "su1"
  Flows "ae2"
ActionElement id="ae2"
  Flows "ae3"
ActionElement id="ae3"
kind=PtrSelect|PtrReplace|Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
  Reads|Addresses "su2"

```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <PathToPointerAccessFromPointerRelease> path
- the <PointerReleaseStatement> resource release statement
- the <PointerAccessStatement> resource access statement

8.2.6 ASCQM Ban Input Acquisition Primitives without Boundary Checking Capabilities

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Input Acquisition Primitives without Boundary Checking Capabilities(InputAcquisitionCall)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <InputAcquisitionCall> call to an input acquisition function, procedure, method, ... without boundary checking capabilities

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ControlElement id="ce1" name="gets|scanf|..."
  ...
...
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
  ...
  Calls "ce1"

```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <InputAcquisitionCall> call to an input acquisition function, procedure, method, ... without boundary checking capabilities

8.2.7 ASCQM Check Offset used in Pointer Arithmetic

Descriptor

ASCQM Check Offset used in Pointer Arithmetic(ArithmeticExpression, EvaluationStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the result of the <ArithmeticExpression> arithmetic expression,
- with an offset value which is not range checked
- is used to dereference the pointer in the <EvaluationStatement> evaluation statement

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
PointerType id="pt1"
StorableUnit id="su1" type="pt1"
...
IntegerType id="it1"
StorableUnit id="su2" type="it1"
StorableUnit id="su3" type="it1"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Add|Substract"
    Reads "su1"
    Reads "su2"
    Writes "su3"
...
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="PtrSelect|PtrReplace"
    Addresses "su3"
..
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="GreaterThan|GreaterThanOrEqual"
    Reads "su2"
    Reads ...
...
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="LessThan|LessThanOrEqual"
    Reads "su2"
    Reads ...
...
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <ArithmeticExpression> arithmetic expression
- the <EvaluationStatement> evaluation statement

8.2.8 ASCQM Sanitize User Input used as Pointer

Descriptor

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used as Pointer(PathFromUserInputToPointerDereferencing, UserInput, PointerDereferencingStatement, PointerDereferencingSanitizationControlElementList)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <PathFromUserInputToPointerDereferencing> path
- from the <UserInput> user interface input
- to the <PointerDereferencingStatement> pointer dereferencing statement,
- lacks a sanitization operation from the <PointerDereferencingSanitizationControlElementList> list of vetted sanitizations.

The list of vetted sanitization primitives is an input to provide to the measurement process.

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

UIModel
  UIField id="uf1"
  UIAction id="ua1" implementation="ae1" kind="input"
    ReadsUI "uf1"
  ...
CodeModel
  ...
  StorableUnit id="su1"
  StorableUnit id="su2"
  ActionElement id="ae1" kind="UI"
    Writes "su1"
    Flow "ae2"
  ActionElement id="ae2"
    Flow "ae3"
    Reads "su1"
    Writes "su2"
  ActionElement id="ae3"
    Flow "ae4"
  ActionElement id="ae4"
    Flow "ae5"
  ActionElement id="ae5" kind="PtrSelect"
    Addresses "su2"
    Reads|Writes ...
  ...

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ControlElement id="ce1" kind="sanitization"
...
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
  Flow "ae4"
  Calls "ce1"
  Reads "su2"
  Writes "su2"
...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <PathFromUserInputToPointerDereferencing> path
- the <UserInput> user interface input

- the <PointerDereferencingStatement> pointer dereferencing statement,
- the <PointerDereferencingSanitizationControlElementList> list of vetted sanitizations.

8.2.9 ASCQM Initialize Pointers before Use

Descriptor

ASCQM Initialize Pointers before Use(PathToPointerAccessFromPointerDeclaration, PointerDeclarationStatement, PointerAccessStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <PathToPointerAccessFromPointerDeclaration> path
- from the <PointerDeclarationStatement> pointer declaration statement
- to the <PointerAccessStatement> pointer access statement
- lacks a pointer initialization statement

excluding variable and platform resources

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
PointerType id="pt1"
StorableUnit id="sul" type="pt1"
...
ActionElement id="ae2" ...
    Flows "ae3"
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="PtrSelect"
    Reads "sul"
    ...
...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Assign|Ptr"
    Writes "sul"
    Flows "ae2"
...
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <PathToPointerAccessFromPointerDeclaration> path
- the <PointerDeclarationStatement> pointer declaration statement
- the <PointerAccessStatement> pointer access statement

8.2.10 ASCQM Check NULL Pointer Value before Use

Descriptor

ASCQM Check NULL Pointer Value before Use(EvaluationStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- a pointer is evaluated in the <EvaluationStatement> evaluation statement
- with no NULL comparison operation performed on the pointer immediately before

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
PointerType id="pt1"
  ItemUnit id="iu1"
StorableUnit id="su1" type="pt1"
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="PtrSelect|PtrReplace"
  Reads "iu1"
  Addresses "su1"
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
Value id="v1" name="NULL|nullptr"
StorableUnit id="su2"
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="NotEqual"
  Reads "v1"
  Reads "su1"
  Writes "su2"
  Flows "ae2"
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Condition"
  Reads "su2"
  TrueFlow "ae3"
  FalseFlow "ff1"
...
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <EvaluationStatement> evaluation statement

8.2.11 ASCQM Ban Use of Expired Resource

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Use of Expired Resource(PathToResourceAccessFromResourceRelease, ResourceReleaseStatement, ResourceAccessStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <PathToResourceAccessFromResourceRelease> path
- from the <ResourceReleaseStatement> resource release statement
- to the <ResourceAccessStatement> resource access statement excluding pointers

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
PlatformModel
...
DataManager|FileResource id="pr1"
...
PlatformResource id="pa1" kind="open" implementation="ae4"
    ManagesResource "pr1"
PlatformResource id="pa2" kind="close" implementation="ae1"
    ManagesResource "pr1"
...
CodeModel
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="PlatformAction"
    Flows "ae3"
ActionElement id="ae3"
    Flows "ae4"
ActionElement id="ae4" kind="PlatformAction"
...
...
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <PathToResourceAccessFromResourceRelease> path
- the <ResourceReleaseStatement> resource release statement
- the <ResourceAccessStatement> resource access statement

8.2.12 ASCQM Ban Double Release of Resource

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Double Release of Resource(PathToResourceReleaseFromResourceRelease, FirstResourceReleaseStatement, SecondResourceReleaseStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <PathToResourceReleaseFromResourceRelease> path
- from the <FirstResourceReleaseStatement> resource release statement
- to the <SecondResourceReleaseStatement> resource release statement

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
PlatformModel
...
DataManager|ExecutionResource id="pr1"
...
PlatformAction id="pa2" kind="close" implementation="ae1 ae4"
    ManagesResource "pr1"

...
CodeModel
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="PlatformAction"
    Flows "ae3"
ActionElement id="ae3"
    Flows "ae4"
ActionElement id="ae4" kind="PlatformAction"
    ...
...
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <PathToResourceReleaseFromResourceRelease> path
- the <FirstResourceReleaseStatement> resource release statement
- the <SecondResourceReleaseStatement> resource release statement

8.2.13 ASCQM Implement Copy Constructor for Class With Pointer Resource

Descriptor

ASCQM Implement Copy Constructor for Class With Pointer Resource(Class, Pointer)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <Class> Class
- owns the <Pointer> pointer resource
- but lacks a copy constructor

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
PointerType id="pointerType"
...
ClassUnit id="cu1"
  MemberUnit id="mul" type="pointerType"
  ...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ClassUnit id="cu1"
...
  MethodUnit id="m1"
name="class|this|__construct|new|New|__new__|alloc|constructor|initialize|..."
methodKind="constructor" type="m1_signature"
  Signature id="m1_signature"
    ParameterUnit id="p1" name="p1" type="class" kind="byReference"
    ParameterUnit id="r" name="r" type="class" kind="return"
  ...
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <Class> Class
- the <Pointer> pointer resource

8.2.14 ASCQM Ban Free Operation on Pointer Received as Parameter

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Free Operation on Pointer Received as Parameter(ReleaseStatement, Signature)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the pointer is released by the <ReleaseStatement> release statement
- and was received as a parameter in the <Signature> signature

The list of release operations are technology, language dependent. For example, with C-type languages: free, delete.

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
PointerType id="pt1"
...
ControlElement id="ce1" name="free|delete|..."
...
```

```

CallableUnit kind="regular|external|stored" | MethodUnit id="ce2"
type="ce2_signature"
  Signature id="ce2_signature"
    ParameterUnit id="pu1" kind="byReference" type="pt1"
  ...
  ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    Calls "ce1"
    Reads "pu1"
  ...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <ReleaseStatement> release statement
- the <Signature> signature

8.2.15 ASCQM Ban Delete of VOID Pointer

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Delete of VOID Pointer(DeclarationStatement, ReleaseStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the pointer declared as a VOID pointer in <DeclarationStatement> declaration statement
- is released by the <ReleaseStatement> release statement
- without ever been casted into a non-VOID pointer

The list of release operations are technology, language dependent. For example, with C-type languages: delete.

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

VoidType id="vt1"
PointerType id="pt1"
  ItemUnit id="iu1" type="vt1"
StorableUnit id="su1" type="pt1"
ControlElement id="ce1" name="delete|..."
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
  Reads "su1"
  Calls "ce1"

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

...
IntegerType|DecimalType|FloatType|StringType|ClassUnit id="dt1"
PointerType id="pt2"
  ItemUnit id="iu2" type="dt1"
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="TypeCast|DynCast"

```

```

    Reads "sul"
    UsesType "pt2"
    Writes "sul"
    ...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <DeclarationStatement> declaration statement
- the <ReleaseStatement> release statement

8.2.16 ASCQM Ban Variable Increment or Decrement Operation in Operations using the Same Variable

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Variable Increment or Decrement Operation in Operations using the Same Variable (VariableAssignment)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <VariableAssignment> variable assignment
- uses the outcome of increment or decrement operation on a variable
- jointly with the variable itself

e.g. : `x + x++;`

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

StorableUnit id="sul"
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Compound"
    ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Incr|Decr"
        Addresses "sul"
        ...
    ActionElement id="ae3"
        ...
        Reads "sul"
    ...

```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <VariableAssignment> variable assignment

8.2.17 ASCQM Ban Reading and Writing the Same Variable Used as Assignment Value

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Reading and Writing the Same Variable Used as Assignment Value(VariableAssignment)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <VariableAssignment> variable assignment
- uses the outcome of an operation on a variable
- jointly with the assignment of the variable itself

e.g. : $x = a + (a=2);$

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
StorableUnit id="su1"
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Compound"
    StorableUnit id="su2"
    ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Assign"
        ...
        Writes "su1"
    ...
ActionElement id="ae3"
    ...
    Reads "su1"
    Writes "su2"
ActionElement id="ae4" kind="Assign"
    Reads "su2"
    Writes ...
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <VariableAssignment> variable assignment

8.2.18 ASCQM Handle Return Value of Resource Operations

Descriptor

ASCQM Handle Return Value of Resource Operations(CallToTheOperation)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the platform resource management function, method, procedure, ... is called in the <CallToTheOperation> call statement
- with no use in a conditional statement of the return value

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
PlatformModel
...
DataManager|ExecutionResource|... id="pr1"
...
PlatformResource id="pa1" implementation="ae1"
    ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "pr1"
...
CodeModel
...
CallableUnit|MethodUnit id="ce1" type="ce1_signature"
    Signature id="ce1_signature"
    ParameterUnit id="pu1" kind="return"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
StorableUnit id="su1"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    Writes "su1"
    Flows "ae2"
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Switch"
    Reads "su1"
    GuardedFlow "gf1"
    GuardedFlow|FalseFlow "gf2"
...

or

StorableUnit id="su1"
StorableUnit id="su2"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    Writes "su1"
    Flows "ae2"
ActionElement id="ae2"
kind="Equal|NotEqual|LessThan|LessThanOrEqual|GreaterThan|GreaterThanOrEqual"
    Reads "su1"
    Writes "su2"
    Flows "ae3"
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Condition"
    TrueFlow "tf1"
    FalseFlow "ff1"
...
```


What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <CallToTheOperation> call statement

8.2.19 ASCQM Ban Incorrect Numeric Conversion of Return Value

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Numeric Conversion of Return Value(FunctionMethodOrProcedure, VariableDataType, CallStatement, TargetDataType)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <FunctionMethodOrProcedure> function, method, procedure, ...
- declared to return a value with the <VariableDataType> numerical data type
- is called in the <CallStatement> call statement
- with assignment of its return value to a variable of the <TargetDataType> second numerical data type
- which is incompatible with the first one
- without any explicit casting

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
IntegerType|DecimalType|FloatType id="dt1"
IntegerType|DecimalType|FloatType id="dt2"
StorableUnit|ItemUnit|MemberUnit|Value id="de1" type="dt2"
...
CallableUnit|MethodUnit id="ce1" type="ce1_signature"
attribute="CheckReturnValue|..."
    Signature id="ce1_signature"
        ParameterUnit id="pu1" kind="return" type="dt1"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    Calls "ce1"
    Writes "de1"
...
```

and the numeric datatypes are not compatible.

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <FunctionMethodOrProcedure> function, method, procedure, ...
- the <VariableDataType> numerical data type
- the <CallStatement> call statement with assignment
- the <TargetDataType> second numerical data type

8.2.20 ASCQM Handle Return Value of Must Check Operations

Descriptor

ASCQM Handle Return Value of Must Check Operations(CallToTheOperation)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the must-check function, method, procedure, ... is called in the <CallToTheOperation> call statement
- with no use in a conditional statement of the return value

The must-check nature of a function, method, procedure, ... is technology dependent. For example, in Java: the @CheckReturnValue annotation

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
CallableUnit|MethodUnit id="ce1" type="ce1_signature"
attribute="CheckReturnValue|..."
    Signature id="ce1_signature"
        ParameterUnit id="pu1" kind="return"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
StorableUnit id="su1"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    Writes "su1"
    Flows "ae2"
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Switch"
    Reads "su1"
    GuardedFlow "gf1"
    GuardedFlow|FalseFlow "gf2"
...

or

StorableUnit id="su1"
StorableUnit id="su2"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    Writes "su1"
    Flows "ae2"
ActionElement id="ae2"
kind="Equal|NotEqual|LessThan|LessThanOrEqual|GreaterThan|GreatedThanOrEqual"
    Reads "su1"
    Writes "su2"
```

```

    Flows "ae3"
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Condition"
    TrueFlow "tf1"
    FalseFlow "ff1"
...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <CallToTheOperation> call statement

8.2.21 ASCQM Check Return Value of Resource Operations Immediately

Descriptor

ASCQM Check Return Value of Resource Operations Immediately(CallToTheOperation)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- a platform resource management function, procedure, method, ... is called in the <CallToTheOperation> call statement
- with no operation performed immediately after on the return value

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

PlatformModel
...
DataManager|ExecutionResource|... id="pr1"
...
PlatformResource id="pal" implementation="ae1"
    ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "pr1"
...
CodeModel
    CallableUnit|MethodUnit id="ce1" type="ce1_signature"
        Signature id="ce1_signature"
            ParameterUnit id="pu1" kind="return"
        ...
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    ...

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

StorableUnit id="su1"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    Writes "su1"
    Flows "ae2"
ActionElement id="ae2"
    Reads "su1"

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <CallToTheOperation> call statement 8.22

8.2.22 ASCQM Ban Useless Handling of Exceptions

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Useless Handling of Exceptions(CatchBlock)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <CatchBlock> catch block
- does not report on the error condition as a new throw or as a return value

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
CatchUnit id="cu1"
    ...
    ...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
CatchUnit id="cu1"
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Throw"
        Throws ...
    ...
```

or

```
...
CatchUnit id="cu1"
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Return"
        Reads ...
    ...
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <CatchBlock> catch block

8.2.23 ASCQM Ban Incorrect Object Comparison

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Object Comparison(ObjectEqualityComparisonExpression)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <ObjectEqualityComparisonExpression> equality comparison expression between two objects

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ClassUnit id="cu1"
StorableUnit|ItemUnit|MemberUnit id="de1" type="cu1"
StorableUnit|ItemUnit|MemberUnit id="de2" type="cu1"
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Equals|NotEqual" ext="de1 == de2 | de1 != de2"
    Reads "de1"
    Reads "de2"
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <ObjectEqualityComparisonExpression> equality comparison expression

8.2.24 ASCQM Ban Assignment Operation Inside Logic Blocks

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Assignment Operation Inside Logic Blocks(AssignmentExpression, LogicBlock)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <AssignmentExpression> assignment expression
- is used within the <LogicBlock> logic block

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Compound"
    StorableUnit|MemberUnit id="de1"
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Condition|Switch"
```

```

    Reads "del"
    ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Assign"
        Writes "del"

```

...

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <AssignmentExpression> assignment expression
- the <LogicBlock> logic block

8.2.25 ASCQM Ban Comparison Expression Outside Logic Blocks

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Comparison Expression Outside Logic Blocks(ComparisonExpression)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <ComparisonExpression> comparison expression
- is not used within a logic block

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Compound"
    StorableUnit|MemberUnit id="del"
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Equal"
        Reads "del"
...

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Compound"
    StorableUnit|MemberUnit id="del"
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Condition|Switch"
        Reads "su1"
        StorableUnit id="su1" type="register"
        ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Equal"
            Writes "su1"
            Reads "del"
...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <ComparisonExpression> comparison expression

8.2.26 ASCQM Ban Incorrect String Comparison

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Incorrect String Comparison(StringEqualityComparisonExpression)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <StringEqualityComparisonExpression> equality comparison expression between two strings

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
StringType id="st1"
StorableUnit|ItemUnit|MemberUnit id="de1" type="st1"
StorableUnit|ItemUnit|MemberUnit id="de2" type="st1"
```

```
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Equals|NotEqual" ext="de1 == de2 | de1 != de2"
  Reads "de1"
  Reads "de2"
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <StringEqualityComparisonExpression> equality comparison expression

8.2.27 ASCQM Ban Logical Operation with a Constant Operand

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Logical Operation with a Constant Operand(ComparisonExpression)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <ComparisonExpression> comparison expression with a constant operand

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
Value id="v1"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="And|Or|Xor"
  Reads "v1"
```

...

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <ComparisonExpression> comparison expression

8.2.28 ASCQM Implement Correct Object Comparison Operations

Descriptor

ASCQM Implement Correct Object Comparison Operations(Class)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <Class> class
- lacking the required comparison operations

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ClassUnit id="cu1"
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
BooleanType id="bt1"
IntegerType id="it1"
...
ClassUnit id="cu1"
    ...
    MethodUnit id="mu1" name="equals|Equals|operator==|..." type="mu1_signature"
        Signature id="mu1_signature"
            ParameterUnit id="pu1" kind="byReference" type="cu1"
            ParameterUnit id="pu2" kind="Return" type="bt1"
        ...
    MethodUnit id="mu2" name="hashCode|GetHashCode|hash|..." type="mu2_signature"
        Signature id="mu2_signature"
            ParameterUnit id="pu3" kind="byReference" type="cu1"
            ParameterUnit id="pu4" kind="Return" type="it1"
    ...
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <Class> class

8.2.29 ASCQM Ban Comma Operator from Delete Statement

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Comma Operator from Delete Statement(DeleteStatement, CommaStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <DeleteStatement> delete statement
- compounded with the <CommaStatement> comma statement

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
CallableUnit id="cu1" name="delete" callableKind="operator"
CallableUnit id="cu2" name="comma" callableKind="operator"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Compound" ext="delete x, y"
    ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Call"
        Calls "cu1"
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Call"
        Calls "cu2"
    ...
...
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <DeleteStatement> delete this statement
- the <CommaStatement> comma statement

8.2.30 ASCQM Release in Destructor Memory Allocated in Constructor

Descriptor

ASCQM Release in Destructor Memory Allocated in Constructor(MemoryAllocationStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <MemoryAllocationStatement> memory allocation statement in the class constructor
- lacking a corresponding memory release statement in the class destructor

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ClassUnit|IntegerType|DecimalType|FloatType|StringType|VoidType|... id="dt1"
PointerType id="pt1"
    ItemUnit id="iu1" type="dt1"
...
ClassUnit id="cu1"
    ...
    StorableUnit id="su1" type="pt1"
    ...
    MethodUnit id="mu1" MethodKind="constructor"
        ...
        ActionElement id="ae1" kind="New|NewArray"
            Creates "dt1"
            Writes "su1"
...

```

or

```
ControlElement id="ce1" name="malloc|calloc|..."
...
ClassUnit|IntegerType|DecimalType|FloatType|StringType|VoidType|... id="dt1"
PointerType id="pt1"
    ItemUnit id="iu1" type="dt1"
...
ClassUnit id="cu1"
    ...
    StorableUnit id="su1" type="pt1"
    ...
    MethodUnit id="mu1" MethodKind="constructor"
        ...
        ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call"
            Calls "ce1"
            Writes "su1"
...

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ControlElement id="ce2" name="delete|delete[]|free|..."
...
ClassUnit id="cu1"
    ...
    MethodUnit id="mu2" MethodKind="destructor"
        ...
        ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Call"
            Addresses "su1"
            Calls "ce2"

```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <MemoryAllocationStatement> memory allocation statement

8.2.31 ASCQM Release Memory after Use with Correct Operation

Descriptor

ASCQM Release Memory after Use with Correct Operation(MemoryAllocationStatement, MemoryReleaseStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in the application model where:

- the memory is allocated via the <MemoryAllocationStatement> allocation statement
- then released via the mismatched <MemoryReleaseStatement> release statement

The pairs of matching allocation/deallocation primitives and operations are technology, framework, language dependant. For example: malloc/free, calloc/free, realloc/free in C/C+, new/delete, new[]/delete[] in C+, new/Release() with COM IUnknown interface.

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ClassUnit|IntegerType|DecimalType|FloatType|StringType|VoidType|... id="dt1"
PointerType id="pt1"
    ItemUnit id="iu1" type="dt1"
...
StorableUnit id="su1" type="pt1"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="New"
    Creates "dt1"
    Writes "su1"
...
ControlElement id="ce2" name="delete[]|free|..."
...
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Call"
    Addresses "su1"
    Calls "ce2"
```

or

```
ClassUnit|IntegerType|DecimalType|FloatType|StringType|VoidType|... id="dt1"
PointerType id="pt1"
    ItemUnit id="iu1" type="dt1"
...
StorableUnit id="su1" type="pt1"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="NewArray"
    Creates "dt1"
    Writes "su1"
...
ControlElement id="ce2" name="delete|free|..."
...
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Call"
    Addresses "su1"
    Calls "ce2"
```

or

```
ControlElement id="ce1" name="malloc|calloc|..."
...
ClassUnit|IntegerType|DecimalType|FloatType|StringType|VoidType|... id="dt1"
PointerType id="pt1"
    ItemUnit id="iu1" type="dt1"
...
StorableUnit id="su1" type="pt1"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call"
    Calls "ce1"
    Writes "su1"
...
ControlElement id="ce2" name="delete|delete[]|..."
...
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Call"
    Addresses "su1"
    Calls "ce2"
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <MemoryAllocationStatement> allocation statement
- the <MemoryReleaseStatement> release statement

8.2.32 ASCQM Implement Required Operations for Manual Resource Management

Descriptor

ASCQM Implement Required Operations for Manual Resource Management(ObjectDeclaration)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <ObjectDeclaration> object declaration
- declares an object with manual resource management capabilities
- which lacks the required operation.

The manual resource management capability is technology, framework, and language dependent. For example: class inheritance from IDisposable in C#, and AutoClosable in Java, class with `__enter__` in python.

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
InterfaceUnit id="iu1" name="IDisposable|AutoClosable|..."
...
ClassUnit id="cu1"
    Extends "iu1"
    ...
```

of

```
...
ClassUnit id="cu1"
  MethodUnit "mul" name="__enter__"
  ...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ClassUnit id="cu1"
  ...
  MethodUnit "mul" name="dispose|close|__exit__|..."
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <ObjectDeclaration> object declaration

8.2.33 ASCQM Release Platform Resource after Use

Descriptor

ASCQM Release Platform Resource after Use(FunctionProcedureOrMethod, ResourceAllocationStatement, PathToExitWithoutResourceRelease)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- uses the <ResourceAllocationStatement> resource allocation statement
- excluding memory and file resources
- while there exist the <PathToExitWithoutResourceRelease> path to exit the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ... without releasing the resource

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
PlatformModel
  ...
  DataManager|ExecutionResource id="pr1"
  ...
  PlatformAction id="pa1" kind="open" implementation="ae1"
    ManagesResource "pr1"
  PlatformAction id="pa2" kind="close" implementation="ae2"
    ManagesResource "pr1"
  ...
CodeModel
  ...
  CallableUnit|MethodUnit id="ce1" name="..."
  ...
  ActionElement id="ae1" kind="PlatformAction"
    Flows "ae3"
  ActionElement id="ae3"
```

```

        Flows "ae4"
        ActionElement id="ae4" kind="Return"
        ...
        ActionElement id="ae2" kind="PlatformAction"
        ...
    ...

```

What to report

Roles to report

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- the <ResourceAllocationStatement> file resource open statement
- the <PathToExitWithoutResourceRelease> path to exit

8.2.34 ASCQM Release Memory After Use

Descriptor

ASCQM Release Memory After Use(MemoryAllocationStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where :

- the <MemoryAllocationStatement> memory allocation statement
- lacking a corresponding memory release statement

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ClassUnit|IntegerType|DecimalType|FloatType|StringType|VoidType|... id="dt1"
PointerType id="pt1"
    ItemUnit id="iu1" type="dt1"
    ...
StorableUnit id="su1" type="pt1"
    ...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="New|NewArray"
    Creates "dt1"
    Writes "su1"
    ...

```

or

```

ControlElement id="ce1" name="malloc|calloc|..."
    ...
ClassUnit|IntegerType|DecimalType|FloatType|StringType|VoidType|... id="dt1"
PointerType id="pt1"
    ItemUnit id="iu1" type="dt1"
    ...
StorableUnit id="su1" type="pt1"
    ...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call"

```

```

    Calls "ce1"
    Writes "su1"
...

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ControlElement id="ce2" name="delete|delete[]|free|..."
...
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Call"
    Addresses "su1"
    Calls "ce2"

```

What to report

Roles to report :

- the <MemoryAllocationStatement> memory allocation statement

8.2.35 ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Classes Derived from Class with Virtual Destructor

Descriptor

ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Classes Derived from Class with Virtual Destructor(Class, ParentClass, ParentVirtualDestructor)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where :

- the <Class> class
- inherits from the <ParentClass> parent class
- with the <ParentVirtualDestructor> virtual destructor
- but lacks a virtual destructor

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ClassUnit id="c1"
    ....
    MethodUnit is="m1" methodKind="method" isVirtual="true"
    ...
ClassUnit id="c2" InheritsFrom="c1"
    ...

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ClassUnit id="c2"
    ....
    MethodUnit is="m2" methodKind="destructor" isVirtual="true"
    ...

```

What to report

Roles to report are :

- the <Class> class
- the <ParentClass> parent class
- the <ParentVirtualDestructor> virtual destructor

8.2.36 ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Parent Classes

Descriptor

ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Parent Classes(Class, ParentClass)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <Class> class
- inherits from the <ParentClass> parent class
- which lacks a virtual destructor

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ClassUnit id="c1"
....
ClassUnit id="c2"  InheritsFrom="c1"
...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ClassUnit id="c1"
....
MethodUnit is="m1"  methodKind="method" isVirtual="true"
...
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <Class> class
- the <ParentClass> parent class

8.2.37 ASCQM Release File Resource after Use in Operation

Descriptor

ASCQM Release File Resource after Use in Operation(FunctionProcedureOrMethod, FileResourceOpenStatement, PathToExitWithoutFileResourceClose)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- uses the <FileResourceOpenStatement> file resource open statement
- while there exist the <PathToExitWithoutFileResourceClose> path to exit the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ... without releasing the file resource

The path to exit the function, procedure, method, includes calls to other functions, procedures, methods, ...

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
PlatformModel
...
FileResource id="pr1"
...
PlatformAction id="pa1" kind="open" implementation="ae1"
    ManagesResource "pr1"
PlatformAction id="pa2" kind="close" implementation="ae2"
    ManagesResource "pr1"

...
CodeModel
...
CallableUnit|MethodUnit id="ce1" name="..."
...
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="PlatformAction"
        Flows "ae3"
    ActionElement id="ae3"
        Flows "ae4"
    ActionElement id="ae4" kind="Return"
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae2" kind="PlatformAction"
    ...

...
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- the <FileResourceOpenStatement> file resource open statement
- the <PathToExitWithoutFileResourceClose> path to exit

8.2.38 ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Classes with Virtual Methods

Descriptor

ASCQM Implement Virtual Destructor for Classes with Virtual Methods(Class, VirtualMethod)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <Class> class
- owns the <VirtualMethod> virtual method
- but lacks a virtual destructor

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ClassUnit id="c1"
    ....
    MethodUnit is="m1" methodKind="method" isVirtual="true"
    ...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ClassUnit id="c1"
    ....
    MethodUnit is="m2" methodKind="destructor" isVirtual="true"
    ...
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <Class> class
- the <VirtualMethod> virtual method

8.2.39 ASCQM Ban Self Destruction

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Self Destruction(DeleteThisStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <DeleteThisStatement> delete this statement

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
CallableUnit id="cu1" name="delete" callableKind="operator"
...
ClassUnit id="cu1"
```

```

...
StorableUnit id="su1"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="This"
    Writes "su1"
...
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Call"
    Addresses "su1"
    Calls "cu1"

```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <DeleteThisStatement> delete this statement

8.2.40 ASCQM Manage Time-Out Mechanisms in Blocking Synchronous Calls

Descriptor

ASCQM Manage Time-Out Mechanisms in Blocking Synchronous Calls(BlockingSynchronousCall, TimeOutOption)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <BlockingSynchronousCall> synchronous call
- doesn't use its <TimeOutOption> time-out option

The list of blocking synchronous primitives is technology, framework, language dependent. For example, in Java: connect(), receive().

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ControlElement id="ce1" name="connect|receive|..." type="ce1_signature"
    Signature id="ce1_signature"
    ...
    ParameterUnit id="pu1" name="timeout|..."
    ...
Value id="v1" attribute="infinite_wait"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    ...
    Calls "ce1"
    Reads "v1"

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

...
Value id="v2" attribute="finite_wait"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"

```

```

...
Calls "ce1"
Reads "v2"

```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <BlockingSynchronousCall> synchronous call
- the <TimeOutOption> time-out option

8.2.41 ASCQM Ban Non-Final Static Data in Multi-Threaded Context

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Non-Final Static Data in Multi-Threaded Context(Declaration)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <Declaration> declaration of non-final static data
- in multi-threaded environment

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

CodeModel
    StorableUnit id="su1" isFinal="false" isStatic="true"
...
PlatformModel
    DeployedResource id="dr1"
        ExecutionResource id="er1"
            Thread id="t1"
            Thread id="t2"
...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <Declaration> declaration of non-final static data

8.2.42 ASCQM Ban Non-Serializable Elements in Serializable Objects

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Non-Serializable Elements in Serializable Objects(SerializableClass, NonSerializableMember)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <SerializableClass> serializable class

- owns the <NonSerializableMember> non-serializable member, excluding final and transient members and members of primitive types
- without owning custom serialization / deserialization methods

The serializable nature of the element is technology dependent For example.: serializable nature comes from a serializable SerializableAttribute attribute or the inheritance from System.Runtime.Serialization.ISerializable in .NET, and the inheritance from the java.io.Serializable interface in Java.

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
Package id="java.io" name="java.io" | Namespace id="System.Runtime.Serialization"
name="System.Runtime.Serialization"
    InterfaceUnit id="iu1" name="Serializable|ISerializable"
    ClassUnit id="cu1"
    ClassUnit id="cu2" Implements="iu1" | attribute="Serializable"
    ClassUnit id="cu3" Implements="iu1" | Extends="cu2" | attribute="Serializable"
        MemberUnit id="mu1" type="cu1"
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ClassUnit id="cu1" Implements="iu1" | Extends="cu2" | attribute="Serializable"
```

or

```
ClassUnit id="cu3" Implements="iu1" | Extends="cu2" | attribute="Serializable"
    MemberUnit id="mu1" type="cu1" storableKind="static"
```

or

```
ClassUnit id="cu3" Implements="iu1" | Extends="cu2" | attribute="Serializable"
    MemberUnit id="mu1" type="cu1" attribute="transient|NonSerialized"
```

or

```
ClassUnit id="cu3" Implements="iu1" | Extends="cu2"
    MethodUnit id="mu1" name="readObject" kind="method"
    MethodUnit id="mu2" name="readObjectNoData" kind="method"
    MethodUnit id="mu3" name="writeObject" kind="method"
```

or

```
ClassUnit id="cu3" Implements="iu1" | Extends="cu2"
    MethodUnit id="mu1" name="GetObjectData" kind="method"
    MethodUnit id="mu2" name="cu2" kind="constructor" type="mu2_signature"
        Signature id="mu2_Signature"
            ParameterUnit id="p1" name="info" type="SerializationInfo"
            ParameterUnit id="p2" name="context" type="StreamingContext"
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <SerializableClass> serializable class

- the <NonSerializableMember> non-serializable member

8.2.43 ASCQM Ban Hard-Coded Literals used to Connect to Resource

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Hard-Coded Literals used to Connect to Resource(InitializationStatement, ResourceAccessStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <InitializationStatement> initialization statement
- initialize a variable used in the <ResourceAccessStatement> resource access statement as parameter to call a resource access primitive

It covers credentials, passwords, encryption keys, tokens, remember-me keys...

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
Value id="hcv" name="hcv"
...
StorableUnit|ItemUnit|MemberUnit id="sul"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Assign
    Reads "hcv"
    Writes "sul"
...
MarshallledResource|MessagingResource|DataManager|ExecutionResource id="nwr"
...
ControlElement id="ce1"
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Platform"
        ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "nwr"
    ...
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    Reads "sul"
    ...
    Calls "ce1"
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <InitializationStatement> initialization statement
- the <ResourceAccessStatement> resource access statement

8.2.44 ASCQM Ban Unintended Paths

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Unintended Paths(ArchitectureModel, Relation, Caller, Callee, OriginModule, TargetModule)

Description

Identify occurrences in the application model where:

- the <Relation> call-type, data, use relations
- between the <Caller> caller
- grouped in the <OriginModule> origin layer, component, or subsystem
- and the <Callee> callee
- grouped into the <TargetModule> target layer, component, or subsystem
- as defined in the <ArchitectureModel> architectural blueprint defining layers, components, or subsystems
- where relations from the <OriginModule> layer, component, or subsystem to the <TargetModule> layer, component, or subsystem are not intended

The architectural blueprint defining layers, components, or subsystems is application dependent.

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
Layer|Component|Subsystem id="m1"
    ...
    CallableUnit callableKind="regular|external|stored" | MethodUnit id="ce1"
    name="..."
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae1"
    UsesType|Reads|Writes|Creates|Addresses|Calls|Dispatches "ce2"
...
Layer|Component|Subsystem id="m2"
    ...
    CallableUnit callableKind="regular|external|stored" | MethodUnit id="ce2"
    name="..."
...
```

With "m1" not intended to reference "m2"

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <ArchitectureModel> architectural blueprint
- the <Relation> relation
- the <Caller> caller
- the <Callee> callee
- the <OriginModule> origin layer, component, or subsystem
- the <TargetModule> target layer, component, or subsystem

8.2.45 ASCQM Ban Incorrect Float Number Comparison

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Float Number Comparison(FloatEqualityComparisonExpression)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where

- the <FloatEqualityComparisonExpression> equality comparison expression
- between two float numbers

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
FloatType id="ft1"
StorableUnit|ItemUnit|MemberUnit id="de1" type="ft1"
StorableUnit|ItemUnit|MemberUnit id="de2" type="ft1"
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Equals|NotEqual" ext="de1 == de2 | de1 != de2"
    Reads "de1"
    Reads "de2"
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <FloatEqualityComparisonExpression> equality comparison expression

8.2.46 ASCQM Singleton Creation without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context

Descriptor

ASCQM Singleton Creation without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context(SingletonClass, InitializationStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <SingletonClass> singleton class
- with the <InitializationStatement> self-reference initialization statement
- not properly locked
- while it operates in a multi-threaded environment

The proper locking is technology, framework, and language dependent.

The detection of multi-threading capability is technology, framework, and language dependent.

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
PlatformModel
    DeployedResource id="dr1"
        ExecutionResource id="er1"
            Thread id="t1"
            ...
            PlatformAction id="pa1" implementation="ae1"
                ManagesResource "t1"
            ...
    ...
CodeModel
```



```

    ActionElement id="ae1"
    ...
    ClassUnit id="singleton" exportKind="public"
        MemberUnit id="reference" isStatic="true" exportKind="private"
type="singleton"
        MethodUnit id="c" kind="constructor" exportKind="private"
type="c_signature"
            Signature
                ParameterUnit id="r1" kind="return" type="singleton"
            ...
        MethodUnit id="refget" kind="method" storableKind="static"
exportKind="public" type="refget_signature"
        Signature id="refget_signature"
            ParameterUnit id="r2" kind="return" type="singleton"
        ActionElement id="a2" name="a2" kind="Return"
            Writes "r2"
            Reads "reference"
        ...
    ...

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

PlatformModel
    DeployedResource id="dr1"
    ...
    LockResource id="lr1"
    ...
    PlatformAction id="pa2" kind="lock" implementation="ae3"
        ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "lr1"
    PlatformAction id="pa3" kind="unlock" implementation="ae5"
        ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "lr1"
    ...
CodeModel
    ClassUnit id="singleton" exportKind="public"
    ...
        ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Compound"
            EntryFlow "ae3"
            ActionElement id="ae3" kind="PlatformAction"
                Flows "ae4"
            ActionElement id="ae4"
                Writes "reference"
                Flows "ae5"
            ActionElement id="ae5" kind="PlatformAction"
    ...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <SingletonClass> singleton class
- the <InitializationStatement> initialization statement

8.2.47 ASCQM Ban Incorrect Numeric Implicit Conversion

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Numeric Implicit Conversion(Variable, VariableDataType, VariableAssignmentStatement, Data, TargetDataType)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <Variable> variable is declared with the <VariableDataType> numerical data type
- then updated is the <VariableAssignmentStatement> assignment statement
- with the <Data> data of the <TargetDataType> second numerical data type
- which is incompatible with the first one
- and without any range check or explicit casting

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
IntegerType|DecimalType|FloatType id="dt1"
StorableUnit|ItemUnit|MemberUnit id="de1" type="dt1"
IntegerType|DecimalType|FloatType id="dt2"
StorableUnit|ItemUnit|MemberUnit|Value id="de2" type="dt2"
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Assign"
    Writes "de1"
    Reads "de2"
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="LessThan|LessThanOrEqual"
    Reads "de2"
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="GreaterThan|GreaterThanOrEqual"
    Reads "de2"
```

or

```
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="TypeCast"
    Reads "de2"
    UsesType "dt1"
    Writes "de1"
```

and the numeric datatypes are not compatible.

Compatibility comes from storage size and primary types. For example.: char and int8, wchar and int16, 64-bit pointers and 64-bits long integers, ...

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <Variable> variable
- the <VariableDataType> numerical data type

- the <VariableAssignmentStatement> assignment statement
- the <Data> data
- the <TargetDataType> second numerical data type

8.2.48 ASCQM Data Read and Write without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context

Descriptor

ASCQM Data Read and Write without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context(InitializationStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <WriteOrReadStatement> write or read statement
- of variable with the <NonAtomicDataType> non-atomic data type
- is not properly locked,
- while it operates in a multi-threaded environment

The proper locking is technology, framework, and language dependent.

The detection of multi-threading capability is technology, framework, and language dependent.

The list of non-atomic data types is technology, framework, and language dependent.

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
PlatformModel
  DeployedResource id="dr1"
    ExecutionResource id="er1"
      Thread id="t1"
      ...
      PlatformAction id="pa1" implementation="ae1"
        ManagesResource "t1"
      ...
  ...
CodeModel
  ActionElement id="ae1"
  ...
  DataType id="dt1" isAtomic="false"
  StorableUnit id="su1" type="dt1"
  ...
  ActionElement id="ae4" kind="Assign|Select|..."
    Reads|Writes "su1"
  ...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
PlatformModel
  DeployedResource id="dr1"
  ...
  LockResource id="lr1"
  ...
```

```

PlatformAction id="pa2" kind="lock" implementation="ae3"
    ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "lr1"
PlatformAction id="pa3" kind="unlock" implementation="ae5"
    ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "lr1"
...
CodeModel
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Compound"
        EntryFlow "ae3"
    ActionElement id="ae3" kind="PlatformAction"
        Flows "ae4"
    ActionElement id="ae4" kind="Assign|Select|..."
        Reads|Writes "su1"
        Flows "ae5"
    ActionElement id="ae5" kind="PlatformAction"
...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <InitializationStatement> initialization statement

8.2.49 ASCQM Ban Incorrect Synchronization Mechanisms

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Synchronization Mechanisms(IncorrectSynchronizationPrimitiveCall)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <IncorrectSynchronizationPrimitiveCall> call to incorrect synchronization primitive
- while it operates in a multi-threaded environment

The list of incorrect synchronization primitives is technology, framework, language dependent. For example.:
 java.lang.Thread.run() in Java; getlogin() in C; synchronization primitives with EJBs.

The detection of multi-threading capability is technology, framework, and language dependent.

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

CodeModel
    ControlElement id="ce1" name="run|getlogin|..."
    ...
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    ...
    Calls "ce1"
...
PlatformModel
    DeployedResource id="dr1"
        ExecutionResource id="er1"
            Thread id="t1"
            Thread id="t2"

```

...

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <IncorrectSynchronizationPrimitiveCall> call to incorrect synchronization primitive

8.2.50 ASCQM Ban Resource Access without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Resource Access without Proper Locking in Multi-Threaded Context(ResourceAccessStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <ResourceAccessStatement> access statement to a resource
- not properly locked
- while it operates in a multi-threaded environment

The proper locking is technology, framework, and language dependent.

The detection of multi-threading capability is technology, framework, and language dependent.

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
PlatformModel
  DeployedResource id="dr1"
    ExecutionResource id="er1"
      Thread id="t1"
      ...
      PlatformAction id="pa1" implementation="ae1"
        ManagesResource "t1"
      ...
      StreamResource|FileResource|... id="pr1"
      ...
      PlatformAction id="pa2" implementation="ae2"
        ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "pr1"
    ...
  ...
CodeModel
  ActionElement id="ae1" kind="PlatformAction"
  ...
  ActionElement id="ae2" kind="PlatformAction"
  ...
...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

PlatformModel
  DeployedResource id="dr1"
  ...
  LockResource id="lr1"
  ...
  PlatformAction id="pa2" kind="lock" implementation="ae4"
    ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "lr1"
  PlatformAction id="pa3" kind="unlock" implementation="ae5"
    ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "lr1"
  ...
CodeModel
  ClassUnit id="singleton" exportKind="public"
  ...
    ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Compound"
      EntryFlow "ae4"
      ActionElement id="ae4" kind="PlatformAction"
        Flows "ae2"
      ActionElement id="ae2"
        Flows "ae5"
      ActionElement id="ae5" kind="PlatformAction"
  ...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <ResourceAccessStatement> access statement to a resource

8.2.51 ASCQM Ban Incorrect Type Conversion

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Type Conversion(Variable, VariableDataType, VariableAssignmentStatement, Data, TargetDataType)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <Variable> variable is declared with the <VariableDataType> non-numerical data type
- then updated is the <VariableAssignmentStatement> assignment statement
- with the <Data> data is of the <TargetDataType> second non-numerical data type
- which is incompatible with the first one

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

StringType|ClassUnit|... id="dt1"
StorableUnit|ItemUnit|MemberUnit id="de1" type="dt1"
StringType|ClassUnit|... id="dt2"
StorableUnit|ItemUnit|MemberUnit|Value id="de2" type="dt2"
ActionElement id="ael" kind="Assign"
  Writes "de1"
  Reads "de2"

```

or

```

StringType|ClassUnit|... id="dt1"
PointerType id="pt1"
StorableUnit|ItemUnit|MemberUnit id="de1" type="pt1"
StringType|ClassUnit|... id="dt2"
PointerType id="pt2"
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="TypeCast"
    Reads "de1"
    UsesType "pt2"

```

Where the non-numeric datatypes are not compatible.

Compatibility comes from inheritance links between objects, and, when numeric types are concerned, from storage size and primary types. For example: char and int8, wchar and int16, 64-bit pointers and 64-bits long integers, ...

What to report

Roles to report are

- the <Variable> variable
- the <VariableDataType> data type
- the <VariableAssignmentStatement> assignment statement
- the <Data> data
- the <TargetDataType> second data type

8.2.52 ASCQM Ban Return of Local Variable Address

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Return of Local Variable Address(LocalVariable, Operation)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the address of the <LocalVariable> local variable
- is returned by the <Operation> operation

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

...
PointerType id="pt1"
CallableUnit callableKind="regular|external|stored" | MethodUnit id="ce1"
name="..." type="ce1_signature"
    Signature id="ce1_signature"
        ...
        ParameterUnit id="pu1" kind="return" type="pt1"
        ...
        StorableUnit id="su1" kind="register"
        StorableUnit id="su2" kind="local"
        ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Ptr"
            Writes "su1"
            Addresses "su2"
        ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Return"
            Reads "su1"
...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <LocalVariable> local variable address
- the <Operation> operation

8.2.53 ASCQM Ban Storage of Local Variable Address in Global Variable

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Storage of Local Variable Address in Global Variable(LocalVariable, StorageStatement, GlobalVariable)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the address of the <LocalVariable> local variable
- is stored by the <StorageStatement> statement
- into the <GlobalVariable> global variable

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
StorableUnit id="su1" kind="global"
...
CallableUnit callableKind="regular|external|stored" | MethodUnit id="ce1"
...
    StorableUnit id="su2" kind="register"
    StorableUnit id="su3" kind="local"
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Ptr"
        Writes "su2"
        Addresses "su3"
    ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Assign"
        Reads "su2"
        Writes "su3"
...
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <LocalVariable> local variable address
- the <StorageStatement> statement
- the <GlobalVariable> global variable

8.2.54 ASCQM Ban While TRUE Loop Without Path To Break

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban While TRUE Loop Without Path To Break(WhileTrueLoop)

Description

Identify occurrences in the application model where:

- the <WhileTrueLoop> "while true" loop
- lacks a control flow to a break statement out of the loop

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
BooleanType id="booleanType"
Value id="true" name="true" type="booleanType"
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Compound"
    ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Condition"
        Reads "true"
        TrueFlow "tf1"
        FalseFlow "ff1"
    ActionElement id="tf1" ...
    ...
    Flows "ae2"
ActionElement id="ff1" ...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Compound"
    ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Condition"
        ...
        TrueFlow "tf1"
        ...
        ActionElement id="tf1" ...
            Flows "ae3"
        ActionElement id="ae3"
            Flows "e1"
        ActionElement id="e1" kind="Goto"
            Flows "ff1"
        ...
ActionElement id="ff1" ...
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <WhileTrueLoop> "while true" loop

8.2.55 ASCQM Ban Unmodified Loop Variable Within Loop

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Unmodified Loop Variable Within Loop(WhileLoop)

Description

Identify occurrences in the application model where:

- the <WhileLoop> while loop
- lacks an update of the condition value within the loop

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
BooleanType id="booleanType"
StorableUnit id="su1" type="booleanType"
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Compound"
...
    ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Condition"
        Reads "su1"
        ...
    ...
...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Compound"
...
    ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Assign|Incr|Decr"
        Writes "su1"
        ...
    ...
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <WhileLoop> while loop

8.2.56 ASCQM Check and Handle ZERO Value before Use as Divisor

Descriptor

ASCQM Check and Handle ZERO Value before Use as Divisor(DivisionStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <DivisionStatement> division statement
- uses a variable which is not checked and handled before use as divisor immediately before

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
StorableUnit id="su1"
```

```
StorableUnit id="su2"
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Divide"
    Reads "su1"
    Reads "su2"
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
Value id="v1" name="0"
StorableUnit id="su3"
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="NotEqual"
    Reads "v1"
    Reads "su2"
    Writes "su3"
    Flows "ae2"
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Condition"
    Reads "su3"
    TrueFlow "ae3"
    FalseFlow "ff1"
...
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <DivisionStatement> division statement

8.2.57 ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Private Non-Static Object to Access Private Static Data

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Private Non-Static Object to Access Private Static Data(PrivateNonStaticLock, DataAccess, PrivateStaticData)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <PrivateNonStaticLock> private non-static lock object
- is used to lock a block including the <DataAccess> data access
- to the <PrivateStaticData> private static data

The locking mechanism is technology, framework, language dependent.

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
PlatformModel
    DeployedResource id="dr1"
        ...
        LockResource id="lr1"
        ...
        PlatformAction id="pa2" kind="lock" implementation="ae1"
```

```

        ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "lr1"
    ...
CodeModel
    ...
    StorableUnit id="su1" isStatic="false" exportKind="private"
    StorableUnit id="su2" isStatic="true" exportKind="private"
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="PlatformAction"
        Reads "su1"
        Flows "ae2"
    ActionElement id="ae2"
        Flows "ae3"
    ActionElement id="ae3"
kind="Assign|PtrReplace|ArrayReplace|PtrSelect|ArraySelect|..."
    Reads|Writes "su2"
    ...
    ...

```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <PrivateNonStaticLock> private non-static lock object
- the <DataAccess> data access
- the <PrivateStaticData> private static data

8.2.58 ASCQM Release Lock After Use

Descriptor

ASCQM Release Lock After Use(FunctionProcedureOrMethod, LockAcquisitionStatement, PathToExitWithoutLockRelease)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- uses the <LockAcquisitionStatement> lock acquisition statement
- while there exist the <PathToExitWithoutLockRelease> path to exit the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ... without releasing the lock resource

The path to exit the function, procedure, method, includes calls to other functions, procedures, methods, ...
The locking mechanism is technology, framework, and language dependent.

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

PlatformModel
    DeployedResource id="dr1"
        ...
        LockResource id="lr1"
        ...
        PlatformAction id="pa2" kind="lock" implementation="ae1"
            ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "lr1"
        PlatformAction id="pa3" kind="unlock" implementation="ae2"

```

```

        ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "lr1"
    ...
CodeModel
    ...
    CallableUnit|MethodUnit id="ce1" name="..."
        ...
        ActionElement id="ae1" kind="PlatformAction"
            Flows "ae3"
        ActionElement id="ae3"
            Flows "ae4"
        ActionElement id="ae4" kind="Return"
        ...
        ActionElement id="ae2" kind="PlatformAction"
        ...
    ...

```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- the <LockAcquisitionStatement> lock acquisition statement
- the <PathToExitWithoutLockRelease> path to exit

8.2.59 ASCQM Ban Sleep Between Lock Acquisition and Release

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Sleep Between Lock Acquisition and Release(PathFromLockAcquisitionToLockRelease, LockAcquisitionStatement, LockReleaseStatement, SleepStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <PathFromLockAcquisitionToLockRelease> path
- from the <LockAcquisitionStatement> lock acquisition statement
- to the <LockReleaseStatement> lock release statement
- contains the <SleepStatement> sleep statement

The path includes calls to other functions, procedures, methods, ...

The locking mechanism is technology, framework, and language dependent.

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

PlatformModel
    DeployedResource id="dr1"
        ...
        LockResource id="lr1"
        ...
        PlatformAction id="pa2" kind="lock" implementation="ae1"
            ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "lr1"
        PlatformAction id="pa3" kind="unlock" implementation="ae5"
            ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "lr1"

```

```

...
ExecutionResource id="er1"
...
Thread id="t1"
...
PlatformAction id="pa3" kind="sleep" implementation="ae3"
    ManagesResource "t1"
...
CodeModel
...
CallableUnit|MethodUnit id="ce1" name="..."
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="PlatformAction"
    Flows "ae2"
ActionElement id="ae2"
    Flows "ae3"
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="PlatformAction"
    Flows "ae4"
ActionElement id="ae4"
    Flows "ae5"
ActionElement id="ae5" kind="PlatformAction"
...
...

```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <PathFromLockAcquisitionToLockRelease> path
- the <LockAcquisitionStatement> lock acquisition statement
- the <LockReleaseStatement> lock release statement
- the <SleepStatement> sleep statement

8.2.60 ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Non-Final Object

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Non-Final Object(NonFinalObjectDeclaration, LockingAcquisitionStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <NonFinalObjectDeclaration> non-final object declaration
- declares an object used as a lock in the <LockingAcquisitionStatement> locking acquisition statement

The locking mechanism is technology, framework, language dependent.

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

PlatformModel
    DeployedResource id="dr1"
    ...
    LockResource id="lr1"
    ...

```

```

PlatformAction id="pa2" kind="lock" implementation="ae1"
    ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "lr1"
...
CodeModel
    ...
    StorableUnit id="su1" isFinal="false"
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="PlatformAction"
        Reads "su1"
    ...

```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <NonFinalObjectDeclaration> non-final object declaration
- the <LockingAcquisitionStatement> locking acquisition statement

8.2.61 ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Inappropriate Object Type

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Creation of Lock On Inappropriate Object Type(ObjectDeclaration, LockingAcquisitionStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <ObjectDeclaration> object declaration
- declares an object used as a lock in the <LockingAcquisitionStatement> locking acquisition statement
- while its type is not suitable for locking

The list of proper locking object types is technology, framework, language dependent. For example, in C# and Java: Reference Types, excluding Boxed Types, Strings

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

PlatformModel
    DeployedResource id="dr1"
    ...
    LockResource id="lr1"
    ...
    PlatformAction id="pa2" kind="lock" implementation="ae1"
        ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "lr1"
    ...
CodeModel
    ...
    StorableUnit id="su1"
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="PlatformAction"
        Reads "su1"
    ...

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
CodeModel
    ...
    ClassUnit|InterfaceUnit|... id="dt1"
    StorableUnit id="su1" type="dt1"
    ...
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <ObjectDeclaration> object declaration
- the <LockingAcquisitionStatement> locking acquisition statement

8.2.62 ASCQM NULL Terminate Output Of String Manipulation Primitives**Descriptor**

ASCQM NULL Terminate Output Of String Manipulation Primitives(StringManipulationCallStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <StringManipulationCallStatement> string manipulation call statement
- is not immediately followed by adding a NULL termination to the resulting string

KDM outline illustration***KDM elements present in the application model***

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
StringType id="string"
StorableUnit id="su1" type="string"
...
ControlElement id="cel" type="cel_signature"
    Signature id="cel_signature"
    ParameterUnit id="pu1" kind="Return|byReference" type="string"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    Calls "cel"
    Writes "su1"
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
Value id="null"
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="PtrReplace|ArrayReplace"
    Reads "null"
    Addresses "su1"
```


What to report

Roles to report:

- the <StringManipulationCallStatement> string manipulation call statement

8.2.63 ASCQM Release File Resource after Use in Class

Descriptor

ASCQM Release File Resource after Use in Class(Class, FileResourceOpenStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <Class> class, ...
- uses the <FileResourceOpenStatement> file resource open statement
- without releasing the file resource in any of its methods

The path to exit the function, procedure, method, includes calls to other functions, procedures, methods, ...

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
PlatformModel
...
FileResource id="pr1"
...
PlatformAction id="pa1" kind="open" implementation="ae1"
    ManagesResource "pr1"
PlatformAction id="pa2" kind="close" implementation="ae2"
    ManagesResource "pr1"
...
CodeModel
...
ClassUnit id="cu1"
...
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="PlatformAction"
    ...
...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ClassUnit id="cu1"
...
    ActionElement id="ae2" kind="PlatformAction"
...
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <Class> class
- the <FileResourceOpenStatement> file resource open statement

8.2.64 ASCQM Use Break in Switch Statement

Descriptor

ASCQM Use Break in Switch Statement(Switch, ControlFlowBranch)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <ControlFlowBranch> control flow branch
- of the <Switch> switch
- does not contain a break statement

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
StorableUnit id="su1"
StorableUnit id="su2"
StorableUnit id="su3"
ActionElement id="ae1"  kind="Switch"
    Reads "su1"
    GuardedFlow "gf1"
    GuardedFlow "gf2"
    ...
    FalseFlow "ff1"
ActionElement id="gf1"  kind="Guard"
    Reads "su2"
    Flows "f1"
ActionElement id="gf2"  kind="Guard"
    Reads "su3"
    Flows "f2"
...
ActionElement id="ff1"  kind="Compound"
    ...
    ActionElement id="g1"  kind="Goto"
        Flows "e1"
ActionElement id="f1"  kind="Compound"
    ...
ActionElement id="f2"  kind="Compound"
    ...
    ActionElement id="g1"  kind="Goto"
        Flows "e1"
...
ActionElement id="e1"  ...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
StorableUnit id="su1"
StorableUnit id="su2"
ActionElement id="ae1"  kind="Switch"
```

```

    Reads "su1"
    GuardedFlow "gf1"
    ...
ActionElement id="gf1" kind="Guard"
    Reads "su2"
    Flows "f1"
    ...
ActionElement id="f1" kind="Compound"
    ...
    ActionElement id="g1" kind="Goto"
    Flows "e1"
    ...
ActionElement id="e1" ...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <Switch> switch
- the <ControlFlowBranch> control flow branch

8.2.65 ASCQM Catch Exceptions

Descriptor

ASCQM Catch Exceptions(Method, Exception, MethodCall)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <Method> method
- declared as throwwing the <Exception> exception
- is called in the <MethodCall> method call
- which doesn't catch exceptions of type <Exception>

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

...
ClassUnit id="cu1"
...
MethodUnit id="mul" type="mul_signature"
    Signature id="mul_signature"
        ParameterUnit id="pu1" type="cu1" kind="throws"
    ...
...
ActionElement id="ael" kind="MethodCall"
    Calls "mul"
...

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

...
TryUnit id="t1"
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="MethodCall"
        Calls "mu1"
    ...
    ExceptionFlow "c1"
...
CatchUnit id="c1"
    ParameterUnit id="pu2" type="cu1"
    ...
...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <Method> method
- the <Exception> exception
- the <MethodCall> method call

8.2.66 ASCQM Ban Empty Exception Block

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Empty Exception Block(CatchBlock)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <CatchBlock> catch block
- is empty

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

...
CatchUnit id="cu1"
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Nop"
...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <CatchBlock> catch block

8.2.67 ASCQM Initialize Resource before Use

Descriptor

ASCQM Initialize Resource before Use(PathToResourceAccessFromResourceDeclaration, ResourceDeclarationStatement, ResourceAccessStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <PathToResourceAccessFromResourceDeclaration> path
- from the <ResourceDeclarationStatement> resource declaration statement
- to the <ResourceAccessStatement> resource access statement
- lacks a resource initialization statement

excluding pointers and variables

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
PlatformModel
...
PlatformResource id="pr1"
...
PlatformResource id="pa1" kind="read|write" implementation="ae6"
  ReadsResource|WritesResource "pr1"
...
CodeModel
...
StorableUnit id="su1"
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Assign"
  Writes "su1"
  Flows "ae3"
ActionElement id="ae3" ...
  Flows "ae4"
ActionElement id="ae4" ...
  Flows "ae5"
ActionElement id="ae5" ...
  Flows "ae6"
ActionElement id="ae6" kind="PlatformAction"
  Reads "su1"
...
...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
PlatformModel
...
PlatformResource id="pa2" kind="open" implementation="ae4"
  ReadsResource|WritesResource "pr1"
...
...
```

```

CodeModel
...
    ActionElement id="ae4" kind="PlatformAction"
        Reads "su1"
        Flows "ae5"
    ...
...

```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <PathToResourceAccessFromResourceDeclaration> path
- the <ResourceDeclarationStatement> resource declaration statement
- the <ResourceAccessStatement> resource access statement

8.2.68 ASCQM Ban Incompatible Lock Acquisition Sequences

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Incompatible Lock Acquisition Sequences(LockAcquisitionSequence, ReverseLockAcquisitionSequence)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <LockAcquisitionSequence> sequence of lock acquisition
- is the reverse of the <ReverseLockAcquisitionSequence> sequence of lock acquisition

The locking mechanism is technology, framework, and language dependent.

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

PlatformModel
    DeployedResource id="dr1"
    ...
    LockResource id="lr1"
    LockResource id="lr2"
    ...
    PlatformAction id="pa1" kind="lock" implementation="ae1 ae12"
        ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "lr1"
    PlatformAction id="pa2" kind="lock" implementation="ae3 ae10"
        ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "lr2"
    ...
CodeModel
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="PlatformAction"
        Flows "ae2"
    ActionElement id="ae2" ...
        Flows "ae3"
    ActionElement id="ae3" kind="PlatformAction"
        Flows "ae4"
    ActionElement id="ae4" ...
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae10" kind="PlatformAction"

```

```

    Flows "ae11"
  ActionElement id="ae11" ...
    Flows "ae12"
  ActionElement id="ae12" kind="PlatformAction"
    Flows "ae13"
  ActionElement id="ae13" ...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <LockAcquisitionSequence> sequence of lock acquisition
- the <ReverseLockAcquisitionSequence> sequence of lock acquisition

8.2.69 ASCQM Ban Use of Thread Control Primitives with Known Deadlock Issues

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Use of Thread Control Primitives with Known Deadlock Issues(ThreadControlPrimitiveCall)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <ThreadControlPrimitiveCall> call to a thread control function, procedure, method, ... with known deadlock issues.

The list of primitives is technology, framework, language dependant. For example, in Java: java.lang.Thread.suspend(), java.lang.Thread.resume(), java.lang.ThreadGroup.suspend(), java.lang.ThreadGroup.resume() and dependent methods java.lang.ThreadGroup.allowThreadSuspension().

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ControlElement id="ce1"
name="java.lang.Thread.suspend|java.lang.Thread.resume|..."
...
...
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
...
  Calls "ce1"

```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <ThreadControlPrimitiveCall> call to a thread control function, procedure, method, ... with known deadlock issues.

8.2.70 ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Bitwise Logical Operation

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Bitwise Logical Operation(MemoryAllocationCall, BitwiseOperation)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <MemoryAllocationCall> call to a memory allocation primitive
- uses the length parameter based on the <BitwiseOperation> bitwise operation

The list of memory allocation primitives is technology, framework, language dependent. For example with C-type languages: malloc, calloc, realloc.

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
IntegerType id="it1"
...
ControlElement id="cel" name="malloc|calloc|realloc|..." type="cel_signature"
    Signature id="cel_signature"
        ParameterUnit id="pu1" type="it1" kind="byValue"
        ParameterUnit id="pu1" type="pt1" kind="return"
    ...
...
StorableUnit id="su1" type="it1"
StorableUnit id="su2" type="it1"
StorableUnit id="su3" type="it1"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="BitAnd|BitOr|BitXor"
    Reads "su1"
    Reads "su2"
    Writes "su3"
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    Reads "su3"
    Calls "cel"
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <MemoryAllocationCall> call to a memory allocation primitive
- the <BitwiseOperation> bitwise operation

8.2.71 ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Array Element Pointer Size

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Array Element Pointer Size(MemoryAllocationCall)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <MemoryAllocationCall> call to a memory allocation primitive
- uses the length parameter based on datatype pointer size

The list of memory allocation primitives is technology, framework, language dependent. For example with C-type languages: malloc, calloc, realloc.

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

DataType id="dt1"
PointerType id="pt1"
    ItemUnit id="iu1" type="dt1"
IntegerType id="it1"
ControlElement id="ce1" name="malloc|calloc|realloc|..." type="ce1_signature"
    Signature id="ce1_signature"
        ParameterUnit id="pu1" type="it1" kind="byValue"
        ParameterUnit id="pu1" type="pt1" kind="return"
    ...
...
StorableUnit id="su1" type="it1"
StorableUnit id="su2" type="pt1"
StorableUnit id="su3" type="it1"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Sizeof"
    Writes "su1"
    Reads "su2" | UsesType "pt1"
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Multiply"
    Reads "su1"
    Reads ...
    Writes "su3"
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    Reads "su3"
    Calls "ce1"

```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <MemoryAllocationCall> call to a memory allocation primitive

8.2.72 ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Incorrect String Length Value

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Buffer Size Computation Based on Incorrect String Length Value(MemoryAllocationCall, LengthComputation)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <MemoryAllocationCall> call to a memory allocation primitive

- uses the length parameter based on the incorrect <LengthComputation> string length computation where 1 is added to the string address and not the result of the call

The list of memory allocation primitives is technology, framework, language dependent. For example with C-type languages: malloc, calloc, realloc.

The list of string length computation primitives is technology, framework, language dependent. For example with C-type languages: strlen.

e.g.: `new_name = (char*)malloc(strlen(name+1));`

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
StringType id="st1"
PointerType id="pt1"
IntegerType id="it1"
...
ControlElement id="ce1" name="strlen|..." type="ce2_signature"
    Signature id="ce2_signature"
        ParameterUnit id="pu3" type="pt1"
        ParameterUnit id="pu4" type="it1" kind="return"
    ...
ControlElement id="ce2" name="malloc|calloc|realloc|..." type="ce1_signature"
    Signature id="ce1_signature"
        ParameterUnit id="pu1" type="it1" kind="byValue"
        ParameterUnit id="pu1" type="pt1" kind="return"
    ...
...
Value id="v1" name="1" type="it1"
StorableUnit id="su1" type="st1"
StorableUnit id="su2" type="pt1"
StorableUnit id="su3" type="it1"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Add"
    Reads "su1"
    Reads "v1"
    Writes "su2"
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="PtrCall|Call|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    Reads "su1"
    Writes "su3"
    Calls "ce1"
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    Reads "su3"
    Calls "ce2"
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <MemoryAllocationCall> call to a memory allocation primitive
- the <LengthComputation> string length computation

8.2.73 ASCQM Ban Sequential Acquisitions of Single Non-Reentrant Lock

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Sequential Acquisitions of Single Non-Reentrant Lock(FirstLockAcquisitionStatement, SecondLockAcquisitionStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <FirstLockAcquisitionStatement> lock acquisition statement
- is followed by the <SecondLockAcquisitionStatement> lock acquisition statement
- on a single lock
- without any lock release statement in between

The locking mechanism is technology, framework, and language dependent.
Reentrant locks are excluded.

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
PlatformModel
    DeployedResource id="dr1"
    ...
    LockResource id="lr1"
    ...
    PlatformAction id="pa2" kind="lock" implementation="ae1 ae5"
        ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "lr1"
    ...
CodeModel
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="PlatformAction"
        Flows "ae2"
    ActionElement id="ae2" ...
        Flows "ae3"
    ActionElement id="ae3" ...
        Flows "ae4"
    ActionElement id="ae4" ...
        Flows "ae5"
    ActionElement id="ae5" kind="PlatformAction"
    ...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
PlatformModel
    DeployedResource id="dr1"
    ...
    LockResource id="lr1"
    ...
    PlatformAction id="pa2" kind="lock" implementation="ae1 ae5"
        ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "lr1"
```

```

PlatformAction id="pa3" kind="unlock" implementation="ae3"
    ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "lr1"
...
CodeModel
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="PlatformAction"
        Flows "ae2"
    ActionElement id="ae2" ...
        Flows "ae3"
    ActionElement id="ae3" kind="PlatformAction"
        Flows "ae4"
    ActionElement id="ae4" ...
        Flows "ae5"
    ActionElement id="ae5" kind="PlatformAction"
...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <FirstLockAcquisitionStatement> lock acquisition statement
- the <SecondLockAcquisitionStatement> lock acquisition statement

8.2.74 ASCQM Initialize Variables

Descriptor

ASCQM Initialize Variables(PathFromVariableDeclaration, VariableDeclarationStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <PathFromVariableDeclaration> path
- from the <VariableDeclarationStatement> variable declaration statement
- lacks a variable initialization statement

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

...
StorableUnit id="su1"
...

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Assign"
    Writes "su1"
    Flows "ae2"
...

```

What to report

Roles to report are

- the <PathFromVariableDeclaration> path
- the <VariableDeclarationStatement> variable declaration statement

8.2.75 ASCQM Ban Allocation of Memory with Null Size

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Allocation of Memory with Null Size(MemoryAllocationCall)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <MemoryAllocationCall> call to a memory allocation primitive
- uses a zero length parameter

The list of memory allocation primitives is technology, framework, language dependent. For example with C-type languages: malloc, calloc, realloc.

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

PointerType id="pt1"
IntegerType id="it1"
Value id="v1" type="it1" name="0"
ControlElement id="ce1" name="malloc|calloc|realloc|..." type="ce1_signature"
    Signature id="ce1_signature"
        ParameterUnit id="pul" type="it1" kind="byValue"
        ParameterUnit id="pul" type="pt1" kind="return"
    ...
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    Reads "v1"
    Calls "ce1"

```

What to report

Roles to report

- the <MemoryAllocationCall> call to a memory allocation primitive

8.2.76 ASCQM Ban Double Free On Pointers

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Double Free On Pointers(PathToPointerReleaseFromPointerRelease, FirstPointerReleaseStatement, SecondPointerReleaseStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <PathToPointerReleaseFromPointerRelease> path
- from the <FirstPointerReleaseStatement> pointer release statement
- to the <SecondPointerReleaseStatement> pointer release statement

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ClassUnit|IntegerType|DecimalType|FloatType|StringType|VoidType|... id="dt1"
PointerType id="pt1"
    ItemUnit id="pi1" type="dt1"
StorableUnit id="su1" type="pt1"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" name="free|delete|..."
    Addresses "pt1"
    Flows "ae2"
ActionElement id="ae2"
    Flows "ae3"
ActionElement id="ae3" name="free|delete|..."
    Addresses "pt1"
...
```

or

```
ClassUnit|IntegerType|DecimalType|FloatType|StringType|VoidType|... id="dt1"
name="dt1"
PointerType id="pt1" name="pt1"
    ItemUnit id="iu1" type="dt1" ext="dt1 & pt1"
StorableUnit id="su1" type="dt1"
StorableUnit id="su2" type="pt1"
    HasType "pt1"
    HasValue "su1"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" name="free|delete|...|push_back|..."
    Addresses "su1"
    Flows "ae2"
ActionElement id="ae2"
    Flows "ae3"
ActionElement id="ae3" name="free|delete|...|push_back|..."
    Addresses "su1"
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <PathToPointerReleaseFromPointerRelease> path
- the <FirstPointerReleaseStatement> pointer release statement
- the <SecondPointerReleaseStatement> pointer release statement

8.2.77 ASCQM Initialize Variables before Use

Descriptor

ASCQM Initialize Variables before Use(PathToVariableAccessFromVariableDeclaration, VariableDeclarationStatement, VariableAccessStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <PathToVariableAccessFromVariableDeclaration> path
- from the <VariableDeclarationStatement> variable declaration statement
- to the <VariableAccessStatement> variable access statement
- lacks a variable initialization statement

excluding pointers and platform resources

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
StorableUnit id="su1"
...
ActionElement id="ae2" ...
    Flows "ae3"
ActionElement id="ae3"
    Reads "su1"
    ...
...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Assign"
    Writes "su1"
    Flows "ae2"
...
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <PathToVariableAccessFromVariableDeclaration> path
- the <VariableDeclarationStatement> variable declaration statement
- the <VariableAccessStatement> variable access statement

8.2.78 ASCQM Ban Self Assignment

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Self Assignment(SelfAssignmentStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <SelfAssignmentStatement> assignment statement
- assign one's variable to itself

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
StorableUnit id="sul"
...
ActionElement id="ael" kind="Assign"
    Reads "sul"
    Writes "sul"...
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <SelfAssignmentStatement> assignment statement

8.2.79 ASCQM Check Boolean Variables are Updated in Different Conditional Branches before Use

Descriptor

ASCQM Check Boolean Variables are Updated in Different Conditional Branches before Use(Boolean, Condition)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <Boolean> variable
- is used in the <Condition> condition
- but its value is never assigned in different branches of conditional statements

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
BooleanType id="booleanType"
...
StorableUnit id="sul" type="booleanType"
```



```
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Condition"
  Reads "sul"
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Condition"
  ...
  TrueFlow "tf1"
  FalseFlow "ff1"
...
ActionElement id="tf1" kind="Compound"
  ...
  ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Assign"
    Writes "sul"
  ...
ActionElement id="ff1" kind="Compound"
  ...
  ActionElement id="ae4" kind="Assign"
    Writes "sul"
  ...
```

or

```
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Switch"
  ...
  GuardedFlow "gf1"
  GuardedFlow | FalseFlow "gf2"
...
ActionElement id="gf1" kind="Compound"
  ...
  ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Assign"
    Writes "sul"
  ...
ActionElement id="gf2" kind="Compound"
  ...
  ActionElement id="ae4" kind="Assign"
    Writes "sul"
  ...
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <Boolean> variable
- the <Condition> condition

8.2.80 ASCQM Ban Not Operator On Operand Of Bitwise Operation

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Not Operator On Operand Of Bitwise Operation(BitwiseExpression)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <BitwiseExpression> bitwise expression with a not operator on one of the operand

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
IntegerType|BitstringType|OctetstringType id="dt1"
StorableUnit id="su1" type="dt1"
...
StorableUnit id="su2" kind="register"
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Not"
    Reads "su1"
    Writes "su2"
    Flows "ae2"
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="BitAnd|BitOr|BitXor"
    Reads "su2"
    Reads ...
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <BitwiseExpression> bitwise expression

8.2.81 ASCQM Ban Not Operator On Non-Boolean Operand Of Comparison Operation

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Not Operator On Non-Boolean Operand Of Comparison Operation(ComparisonExpression)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <ComparisonExpression> comparison expression with a not operator on one of the non-boolean operand

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
IntegerType|DecimalType|FloatType|StringType|PointerType|ClassUnit|... id="dt1"
StorableUnit id="su1" type="dt1"
...
StorableUnit id="su2" kind="register"
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Not"
    Reads "su1"
    Writes "su2"
    Flows "ae2"
ActionElement id="ae2"
kind="Equals|NotEqualTo|GreaterThan|GreaterThanOrEqual|LessThan|LessThanOrEqual"
    Reads "su2"
    Reads ...
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <ComparisonExpression> comparison expression

8.2.82 ASCQM Ban Incorrect Joint Comparison

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Incorrect Joint Comparison(JointComparisonExpression)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where

- the <JointComparisonExpression> joint comparison expression is one of the following: != || != or == || != or == && == or == && !=

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
StorableUnit id="su1" kind="register"
StorableUnit id="su2" kind="register"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="NotEqual"
    ...
    Writes "su1"
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="NotEqual"
    ...
    Writes "su2"
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Or"
    Reads "su1"
    Reads "su2"
    ...
```

or

```
StorableUnit id="su1" kind="register"
StorableUnit id="su2" kind="register"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Equals"
    ...
    Writes "su1"
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="NotEqual"
    ...
    Writes "su2"
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Or"
    Reads "su1"
    Reads "su2"
    ...
```

or

```

StorableUnit id="su1" kind="register"
StorableUnit id="su2" kind="register"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Equals"
    ...
    Writes "su1"
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Equals"
    ...
    Writes "su2"
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="And"
    Reads "su1"
    Reads "su2"
    ...

```

or

```

StorableUnit id="su1" kind="register"
StorableUnit id="su2" kind="register"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Equals"
    ...
    Writes "su1"
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="NotEqual"
    ...
    Writes "su2"
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="And"
    Reads "su1"
    Reads "su2"
    ...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <JointComparisonExpression> joint comparison expression

8.2.83 ASCQM Secure XML Parsing with Secure Options

Descriptor

ASCQM Secure XML Parsing with Secure Options(XMLParsingCall, DTDProcessingDisablingOption)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <XMLParsingCall> call to an XML parsing method, function, procedure, ...
- doesn't use its <DTDProcessingDisablingOption> DTD processing disabling capability

The list of XML parsing primitives is technology, framework, language dependent. For example, in Java: SchemaFactory, JAXP DocumentBuilderFactory, SAXParserFactory, XMLReader.

The list of option(s) to disable DTD processing is primitive dependent. E.g. with XMLReader: set disallow-doctype-decl feature to true and external-general-entities and external-parameter-entities features to false.

Cf. [https://www.owasp.org/index.php/XML_External_Entity_\(XXE\)_Prevention_Cheat_Sheet](https://www.owasp.org/index.php/XML_External_Entity_(XXE)_Prevention_Cheat_Sheet)

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ControlElement id="ce1"
name="xmlCtxtReadDoc|xmlCtxtReadFd|xmlCtxtReadFile|xmlCtxtReadIO|xmlCtxtReadMemory|xmlCtxtUseOptions|xmlParseInNodeContext|xmlReadDoc|xmlReadFd|xmlReadFile|xmlReadIO|xmlReadMemory|..." type="ce1_signature"
    Signature id="ce1_signature"
        ...
        ParameterUnit id="pu1" name="options|..."
    ...
...
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    ...
    Calls "ce1"
```

or

```
ClassUnit id="cu1"
name="SchemaFactory|DocumentBuilderFactory|SAXParserFactory|XMLReader|..."
    MethodUnit id="mu1" name="newSchema|..."
        ...
        MethodUnit id="mu2" name="setProperty|setAttribute|setFeature|..."
type="mu2_signature"
    Signature id="mu2_signature"
        ParameterUnit id="pu1" name="name|property|attribute|feature|..."
        ParameterUnit id="pu2" name="value|..."
    ...
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    ...
    Calls "mu1"
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
StorableUnit id="su1" attribute="DTD_disable"
...
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    ...
    Calls "ce1"
    ...
    Reads "su1"
```

or

```
...
StorableUnit id="su1" attribute="DTD_processing"
StorableUnit id="su2" attribute="disable"
...
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    ...
    Calls "mu2"
    Reads "su1"
    Reads "su2"
    ...
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <XMLParsingCall> call to an XML parsing function, procedure, method, ...
- the <DTDProcessingDisablingOption> DTD processing disabling option(s)

8.2.84 ASCQM Secure Use of Unsafe XML Processing with Secure Parser

Descriptor

ASCQM Secure Use of Unsafe XML Processing with Secure Parser(XMLProcessingCall)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <XMLProcessingCall> call to an XML processing method, function, procedure, ... without DTD processing disabling capabilities
- is not preceded by a call to a secure XML parser

The list of XML processing primitives without DTD processing disabling capabilities is technology, framework, language dependent. For example in Java: JAXB Unmarshaller, XPathExpression.

The list of XML parsing primitives with DTD processing disabling capabilities is technology, framework, language dependent. For example in Java: DocumentBuilder.

The list of option(s) to disable DTD processing is primitive dependent. For example with SAXParserFactory: set external-general-entities, external-parameter-entities, and load-external-dtd features to false.

Cf. [https://www.owasp.org/index.php/XML_External_Entity_\(XXE\)_Prevention_Cheat_Sheet](https://www.owasp.org/index.php/XML_External_Entity_(XXE)_Prevention_Cheat_Sheet)

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ClassUnit id="cu1" name="Unmarshaller|XPathExpression|...
  MethodUnit id="mu1" name="unmarshall|evaluate|..."
  ...
...
StorableUnit id="su1"
...
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="MethodCall"
  Reads "su1"
  Calls "mu1"
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ClassUnit id="cu2" name="DocumentBuilder|..."
  MethodUnit id="mu2" name="parse|..."
  ...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="MethodCall"
  ...
  Calls "mu2"
  Writes "su1"
  Flows "ae2"
```

...

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <XMLProcessingCall> call to an XML processing method, function, procedure, ... without DTD processing disabling capabilities

8.2.85 ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Path Manipulation

Descriptor

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Path Manipulation(PathFromUserInputToPathManipulation, UserInput, PathManipulationStatement, PathManipulationStatementSanitizationControlElementList)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <PathFromUserInputToPathManipulation> path
- from the <UserInput> user interface input
- to the <PathManipulationStatement> file path manipulation statement,
- lacks a sanitization operation from the <PathManipulationStatementSanitizationControlElementList> list of vetted sanitization.

The list of vetted sanitization primitives is an input to provide to the measurement process.

The list of file manipulation primitives is technology, framework, language dependent. For example with C-type languages: File, FileInputStream, open.

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
PlatformModel
  FileResource id="fr1"
...
UIModel
  UIField id="uf1"
  UIAction id="ua1" implementation="ae1" kind="input"
    ReadsUI "uf1"
...
CodeModel
  ...
  StorableUnit id="su1"
  StorableUnit id="su2"
  ActionElement id="ae1" kind="UI"
    Writes "su1"
    Flow "ae2"
  ActionElement id="ae2"
    Flow "ae3"
    Reads "su1"
    Writes "su2"
  ActionElement id="ae3"
    Flow "ae4"
```

```

ActionElement id="ae4"
    Flow "ae5"
ActionElement id="ae5" kind="Data"
    ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "fr1"
...

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ControlElement id="ce1" kind="sanitization"
...
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    Flow "ae4"
    Calls "ce1"
    Reads "su2"
    Writes "su2"
...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <PathFromUserInputToPathManipulation> path
- the <UserInput> user interface input
- the <PathManipulationStatement> file path manipulation statement,
- the <PathManipulationStatementSanitizationControlElementList> list of vetted sanitization.

8.2.86 ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in SQL Access

Descriptor

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in SQL Access(PathFromUserInputToSQLStatement, UserInput, SQLStatement, SQLStatementSanitizationControlElementList)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <PathFromUserInputToSQLStatement> path
- from the <UserInput> user interface input
- to the <SQLStatement> SQL statement,
- lacks a sanitization operation from the <SQLStatementSanitizationControlElementList> list of vetted sanitization.

The list of vetted sanitization primitives is an input to provide to the measurement process.

SQL is not limited to traditional RDBMS SQL, it covers all data management capabilities. For example: NoSQL databases.

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

PlatformModel
    DataManager id="dm1"
        HasContent "rs1"
...

```



```

DataModel
  RelationalSchema id="rs1"
    RelationTable|RelationalView id="rtv1"
  PlatformAction id="pal" implementation="ae5"
    ReadsColumnSet|WritesColumnSet "rtv1"
    ReadsResource|WritesResource "dml"
...
UIModel
  UIField id="uf1"
  UIAction id="ua1" implementation="ae1" kind="input"
    ReadsUI "uf1"
...
CodeModel
  ...
  StorableUnit id="su1"
  StorableUnit id="su2"
  ActionElement id="ae1" kind="UI"
    Writes "su1"
    Flow "ae2"
  ActionElement id="ae2"
    Flow "ae3"
    Reads "su1"
    Writes "su2"
  ActionElement id="ae3"
    Flow "ae4"
  ActionElement id="ae4"
    Flow "ae5"
  ActionElement id="ae5" kind="Data"
...

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ControlElement id="ce1" kind="sanitization"
...
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
  Flow "ae4"
  Calls "ce1"
  Reads "su2"
  Writes "su2"
...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <PathFromUserInputToSQLStatement> path
- the <UserInput> user interface input
- the <SQLStatement> SQL statement,
- the <SQLStatementSanitizationControlElementList> list of vetted sanitization.

8.2.87 ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Document Manipulation Expression

Descriptor

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Document Manipulation Expression(PathFromUserInputToDocumentManipulation, UserInput, DocumentManipulationExpression, DocumentManipulationSanitizationControlElementList)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <PathFromUserInputToDocumentManipulation> path
- from the <UserInput> user interface input
- to the <DocumentManipulationExpression> document manipulation expression,
- lacks a sanitization operation from the <DocumentManipulationSanitizationControlElementList> list of vetted sanitization.

The list of vetted sanitization primitives is an input to provide to the measurement process.

The list of document manipulation primitives is technology, framework, and language dependent. For example: XQuery

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

UIModel
  UIField id="uf1"
  UIAction id="ua1" implementation="ae1" kind="input"
    ReadsUI "uf1"
  ...
CodeModel
  ...
  StorableUnit id="su1"
  StorableUnit id="su2"
  StringType id="st1"
  StorableUnit id="su3"
  ControlElement id="ce1" name="..."
  ...
  ActionElement id="ae1" kind="UI"
    Writes "su1"
    Flow "ae2"
  ActionElement id="ae2"
    Flow "ae3"
    Reads "su1"
    Writes "su2"
  ActionElement id="ae3"
    Flow "ae4"
  ActionElement id="ae4"
    Flow "ae5"
  ActionElement id="ae5" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    Calls "ce1"
    Reads "su3"
    Reads "su2"
  ...
  ...

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ControlElement id="ce2" kind="sanitization"
...
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
  Flow "ae4"
  Calls "ce2"
  Reads "su2"

```

```

    Writes "su2"
...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <PathFromUserInputToDocumentManipulation> path
- the <UserInput> user interface input
- the <DocumentManipulationExpression> document manipulation expression,
- the <DocumentManipulationSanitizationControlElementList> list of vetted sanitization.

8.2.88 ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Document Navigation Expression

Descriptor

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Document Navigation
Expression(PathFromUserInputToDocumentNavigationEvaluation, UserInput,
DocumentNavigationEvaluationExpression, DocumentNavigationSanitizationControlElementList)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <PathFromUserInputToDocumentNavigationEvaluation> path
- from the <UserInput> user interface input
- to the <DocumentNavigationEvaluationExpression> document navigation evaluation expression,
- lacks a sanitization operation from the <DocumentNavigationSanitizationControlElementList> list of vetted sanitization.

The list of vetted sanitization primitives is an input to provide to the measurement process.

The list of document navigation expression evaluation primitives is technology, framework, language dependent. For example with Java language: javax.xml.xpath.evaluate, javax.xml.xpath.XPath.evaluateExpression.

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

UIModel
    UIField id="uf1"
    UIAction id="ua1" implementation="ae1" kind="input"
        ReadsUI "uf1"
...
CodeModel
    ...
    StorableUnit id="su1"
    StorableUnit id="su2"
    StringType id="st1"
    StorableUnit id="su3"
    ControlElement id="cel1" name="evaluate|evaluateExpression|..."
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="UI"
        Writes "su1"
        Flow "ae2"
    ActionElement id="ae2"

```

```

    Flow "ae3"
    Reads "su1"
    Writes "su2"
  ActionElement id="ae3"
    Flow "ae4"
  ActionElement id="ae4"
    Flow "ae5"
  ActionElement id="ae5" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    Calls "ce1"
    Reads "su3"
    Reads "su2"
    ...
  ...

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ControlElement id="ce2" kind="sanitization"
...
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
  Flow "ae4"
  Calls "ce2"
  Reads "su2"
  Writes "su2"
  ...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <PathFromUserInputToDocumentNavigationEvaluation> path
- the <UserInput> user interface input
- the <DocumentNavigationEvaluationExpression> document navigation evaluation expression,
- the <DocumentNavigationSanitizationControlElementList> list of vetted sanitization.

8.2.89 ASCQM Sanitize User Input used to access Directory Resources

Descriptor

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used to access Directory Resources(PathFromUserInputToExecuteRunTimeCommand, UserInput, DirectoryAccessStatement, DirectoryAccessStatementSanitizationControlElementList)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <PathFromUserInputToExecuteRunTimeCommand> path
- from the <UserInput> user interface input
- to the <DirectoryAccessStatement> directory access statement,
- lacks a sanitization operation from the <DirectoryAccessStatementSanitizationControlElementList> list of vetted sanitization.

The list of vetted sanitization primitives is an input to provide to the measurement process.

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
PlatformModel
    NamingResource id="nr1"
...
UIModel
    UIField id="uf1"
    UIAction id="ua1" implementation="ae1" kind="input"
        ReadsUI "uf1"
...
CodeModel
    ...
    StorableUnit id="su1"
    StorableUnit id="su2"
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="UI"
        Writes "su1"
        Flow "ae2"
    ActionElement id="ae2"
        Flow "ae3"
        Reads "su1"
        Writes "su2"
    ActionElement id="ae3"
        Flow "ae4"
    ActionElement id="ae4"
        Flow "ae5"
    ActionElement id="ae5" kind="Data"
        ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "nr1"
...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ControlElement id="ce1" kind="sanitization"
...
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    Flow "ae4"
    Calls "ce1"
    Reads "su2"
    Writes "su2"
...
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <PathFromUserInputToExecuteRunTimeCommand> path
- the <UserInput> user interface input
- the <DirectoryAccessStatement> directory access statement,
- the <DirectoryAccessStatementSanitizationControlElementList> list of vetted sanitization.

8.2.90 ASCQM Sanitize Stored Input used in User Output

Descriptor

ASCQM Sanitize Stored Input used in User Output(PathFromUserInputToStorageStatement, UserInput, StorageStatement, PathFromRetrievalStatementToUserDisplay, RetrievalStatement, UserDisplay, CrossSiteScriptingSanitizationControlElementList)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <PathFromUserInputToStorageStatement> path
- from the <UserInput> user interface input
- to the <StorageStatement> data storage statement,
- and the <PathFromRetrievalStatementToUserDisplay> path
- from the <RetrievalStatement> data retrieval statement
- to the <UserDisplay> user interface display,
- lacks a sanitization operation from the <CrossSiteScriptingSanitizationControlElementList> list of vetted sanitization.

The list of vetted sanitization primitives is an input to provide to the measurement process.

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
PlatformModel
  FileResource|DataManager id="pr1"
    HasContent "rr1"
  ...
DataModel
  RecordFile|RelationalSchema id="rr1"
    DataAction id="da1" implementation="ae3"
      WritessColumnSet ...
      WritesResource "pr1"
    DataAction id="da2" implementation="ae4"
      ReadsColumnSet ...
      ReadsResource "pr1"
  ...
UIModel
  UIField id="uf1"
  UIAction id="ua1" implementation="ae1" kind="input"
    ReadsUI "uf1"
  UIAction id="ua1" implementation="ae5" kind="output"
    ReadsUI "uf1"
  ...
CodeModel
  ...
  StorableUnit id="su1"
  StorableUnit id="su2"
  StorableUnit id="su3"
  ActionElement id="ae1" kind="UI"
    Writes "su1"
    Flow "ae2"
  ActionElement id="ae2"
```

```

    Flow "ae3"
    Reads "su1"
    Writes "su2"
    ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Data"
    Reads "su2"
    Flow "ae4"
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae4" kind="Data"
    Writes "su3"
    Flow "ae5"
    ActionElement id="ae5"
    Flow "ae6"
    ActionElement id="ae6" kind="UI"
    Reads "su3"
    ...

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ControlElement id="ce1" kind="sanitization"
...
ActionElement id="ae5" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    Flow "ae6"
    Calls "ce1"
    Reads "su3"
    Writes "su3"
...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <PathFromUserInputToStorageStatement> path
- the <UserInput> user interface input
- the <StorageStatement> data storage statement,
- the <PathFromRetrievalStatementToUserDisplay> path
- the <RetrievalStatement> data retrieval statement
- the <UserDisplay> user interface display,
- the <CrossSiteScriptingSanitizationControlElementList> list of vetted sanitization.

8.2.91 ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in User Output

Descriptor

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in User Output(PathFromUserInputToUserDisplay, UserInput, UserDisplay, CrossSiteScriptingSanitizationControlElementList)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <PathFromUserInputToUserDisplay> path
- from the <UserInput> user interface input
- to the <UserDisplay> user interface display,
- lacks a sanitization operation from the <CrossSiteScriptingSanitizationControlElementList> list of vetted sanitization.

The list of vetted sanitization primitives is an input to provide to the measurement process.

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

UIModel
    UIField id="uf1"
    UIAction id="ua1" implementation="ae1" kind="input"
        ReadsUI "uf1"
    UIField id="uf2"
    UIAction id="ua1" implementation="ae5" kind="output"
        WritesUI "uf2"
    ...
CodeModel
    ...
    StorableUnit id="su1"
    StorableUnit id="su2"
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="UI"
        Writes "su1"
        Flow "ae2"
    ActionElement id="ae2"
        Flow "ae3"
        Reads "su1"
        Writes "su2"
    ActionElement id="ae3"
        Flow "ae4"
    ActionElement id="ae4"
        Flow "ae5"
    ActionElement id="ae5" kind="UI"
    ...

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ControlElement id="ce1" kind="sanitization"
    ...
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    Flow "ae4"
    Calls "ce1"
    Reads "su2"
    Writes "su2"
    ...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <PathFromUserInputToUserDisplay> path
- the <UserInput> user interface input
- the <UserDisplay> user interface display,
- the <CrossSiteScriptingSanitizationControlElementList> list of vetted sanitization operations

8.2.92 ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in System Command

Descriptor

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in System Command(PathFromUserInputToExecuteRunTimeCommand, UserInput, ExecuteRunTimeCommandStatement, ExecuteRunTimeCommandStatementSanitizationControlElementList)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <PathFromUserInputToExecuteRunTimeCommand> path
- from the <UserInput> user interface input
- to the <ExecuteRunTimeCommandStatement> system command,
- lacks a sanitization operation from the <ExecuteRunTimeCommandStatementSanitizationControlElementList> list of vetted sanitization.

The list of vetted sanitization primitives is an input to provide to the measurement process.

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
PlatformModel
  RunTimeResource id="rtrl"
  ...
UIModel
  UIField id="uf1"
  UIAction id="ua1" implementation="ae1" kind="input"
    ReadsUI "uf1"
  ...
CodeModel
  ...
  StorableUnit id="su1"
  StorableUnit id="su2"
  ActionElement id="ae1" kind="UI"
    Writes "su1"
    Flow "ae2"
  ActionElement id="ae2"
    Flow "ae3"
    Reads "su1"
    Writes "su2"
  ActionElement id="ae3"
    Flow "ae4"
  ActionElement id="ae4"
    Flow "ae5"
  ActionElement id="ae5" kind="Data"
    ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "rtrl"
  ...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ControlElement id="ce1" kind="sanitization"
...
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    Flow "ae4"
    Calls "ce1"
    Reads "su2"
    Writes "su2"
...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <PathFromUserInputToExecuteRunTimeCommand> path
- the <UserInput> user interface input
- the <ExecuteRunTimeCommandStatement> system command,
- the <ExecuteRunTimeCommandStatementSanitizationControlElementList> list of vetted sanitization.

8.2.93 ASCQM Ban Use of Deprecated Libraries

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Use of Deprecated Libraries(CallStatement, DeprecatedLibrary)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <CallStatement> call statement targets an operation
- from the <DeprecatedLibrary> deprecated library

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

Module id="m1" attribute="deprecated"
...
    CallableUnit id="cu1" | MethodUnit id="mu1"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    Calls "cu1|mu1"

```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <CallStatement> call statement
- the <DeprecatedLibrary> deprecated library

8.2.94 ASCQM Sanitize User Input used as Array Index

Descriptor

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used as Array Index(PathFromUserInputToArrayAccess, UserInput, ArrayAccessStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <PathFromUserInputToArrayAccess> path
- from the <UserInput> user interface input
- to the <ArrayAccessStatement> array access statement,
- lacks a range check operation

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

UIModel
  UIField id="uf1"
  UIAction id="ua1" implementation="ae1" kind="input"
    ReadsUI "uf1"
...
CodeModel
  ...
  StorableUnit id="su1"
  StorableUnit id="su2"
  ArrayType id="at1"
  StorableUnit id="su3" type="at1"
  ActionElement id="ae1" kind="UI"
    Writes "su1"
    Flow "ae2"
  ActionElement id="ae2"
    Flow "ae3"
    Reads "su1"
    Writes "su2"
  ActionElement id="ae3"
    Flow "ae4"
  ActionElement id="ae4"
    Flow "ae5"
  ActionElement id="ae5" kind="ArraySelect|ArrayReplace"
    Addresses "su3"
    Reads "su2"
    Reads|Writes ...
...

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ActionElement id="ae2" kind="GreaterThan|GreaterThanOrEqual"
  Reads "su2"
  Reads ...

```

```

...
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="LessThan|LessThanOrEqual"
  Reads "su2"
  Reads ...
  ...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <PathFromUserInputToArrayAccess> path
- the <UserInput> user interface input
- the <ArrayAccessStatement> array access statement,

8.2.95 ASCQM Check Input of Memory Allocation Primitives

Descriptor

ASCQM Check Input of Memory Allocation Primitives(MemoryAllocationCall)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <MemoryAllocationCall> call to a memory allocation primitive
- uses the length parameter without range checking its value

The list of memory allocation primitives is technology, framework, language dependent. For example with C-type languages: malloc, calloc, realloc.

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

PointerType id="pt1"
IntegerType id="it1"
ControlElement id="ce1" name="malloc|calloc|realloc|..." type="ce1_signature"
  Signature id="ce1_signature"
    ParameterUnit id="pu1" type="it1" kind="byValue"
    ParameterUnit id="pu1" type="pt1" kind="return"
  ...
...
StorableUnit id="su1" type="it1"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
  Reads "su1"
  Calls "ce1"

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ActionElement id="ae2" kind="GreaterThan|GreaterThanOrEqual"
  Reads "su1"
  Reads ...
  ...

```

```
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="LessThan|LessThanOrEqual"
  Reads "su1"
  Reads ...
  ...
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <MemoryAllocationCall> call to a memory allocation primitive

8.2.96 ASCQM Sanitize User Input used as String Format

Descriptor

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used as String Format(PathFromUserInputToFormatStatement, UserInput, FormatStatement, FormatStatementSanitizationControlElementList)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <PathFromUserInputToFormatStatement> path
- from the <UserInput> user interface input
- to the <FormatStatement> formatting statement,
- lacks a sanitization operation from the <FormatStatementSanitizationControlElementList> list of vetted sanitization.

The list of vetted sanitization primitives is an input to provide to the measurement process.

The list of string format primitives is technology, framework, language dependent. For example with C-type languages: printf, snprintf.

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
UIModel
  UIField id="uf1"
  UIAction id="ua1" implementation="ae1" kind="input"
    ReadsUI "uf1"
  ...
CodeModel
  ...
  StorableUnit id="su1"
  StorableUnit id="su2"
  StringType id="st1"
  StorableUnit id="su3"
  ControlElement id="ce1" name="printf|snprintf|..."
  ...
  ActionElement id="ae1" kind="UI"
    Writes "su1"
    Flow "ae2"
  ActionElement id="ae2"
    Flow "ae3"
    Reads "su1"
    Writes "su2"
```

```

ActionElement id="ae3"
  Flow "ae4"
ActionElement id="ae4"
  Flow "ae5"
ActionElement id="ae5" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
  Calls "ce1"
  Reads "su3"
  Reads "su2"
  ...
...

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ControlElement id="ce2" kind="sanitization"
...
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
  Flow "ae4"
  Calls "ce2"
  Reads "su2"
  Writes "su2"
...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <PathFromUserInputToFormatStatement> path
- the <UserInput> user interface input
- the <FormatStatement> formatting statement,
- the <FormatStatementSanitizationControlElementList> list of vetted sanitization.

8.2.97 ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Loop Condition

Descriptor

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used in Loop Condition(PathFromUserInputToLoopCondition, UserInput, LoopConditionStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <PathFromUserInputToLoopCondition> path
- from the <UserInput> user interface input
- to the <LoopConditionStatement> loop condition,
- lacks a range check operation

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

UIModel
  UIField id="uf1"
  UIAction id="ua1" implementation="ae1" kind="input"
    ReadsUI "uf1"

```

```

...
CodeModel
    ...
    StorableUnit id="su1"
    StorableUnit id="su2"
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="UI"
        Writes "su1"
        Flow "ae2"
    ActionElement id="ae2"
        Flow "ae3"
        Reads "su1"
        Writes "su2"
    ActionElement id="ae3"
        Flow "ae4"
    ActionElement id="ae4"
        Flow "ae5"
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae5" kind="Compound"
        StorableUnit id="su3"
        ActionElement id="ae6" kind="Assign"
            Reads ...
            Writes "su3"
            Flows "ae7"
        ActionElement id="ae7"
kind="LessThan|LessThanOrEqual|GreaterThan|GreaterThanOrEqual"
        Reads "su3"
        Reads "su2"
        TrueFlow "ae8"
        FalseFlow "ae10"
    ActionElement id="ae8" kind=...
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae9" kind="Incr|Decr"
        Addresses "loopVariable"
        Flows "ae6"
    ActionElement id="ae10" kind="Nop"

```

or

```

UIModel
    UIField id="uf1"
    UIAction id="ua1" implementation="ae1" kind="input"
        ReadsUI "uf1"
...
CodeModel
    ...
    StorableUnit id="su1"
    StorableUnit id="su2"
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="UI"
        Writes "su1"
        Flow "ae2"
    ActionElement id="ae2"
        Flow "ae3"
        Reads "su1"
        Writes "su2"
    ActionElement id="ae3"
        Flow "ae4"
    ActionElement id="ae4"
        Flow "ae5"
    ...

```

```

    ActionElement id="ae5" kind="Compound"
      BooleanType id="booleanType"
      DataElement id="de1" type="booleanType"
      EntryFlow "tf1"
      ActionElement id="tf1" ...
      ...
    ActionElement id="ae6"
kind="GreaterThan|GreaterThanOrEqual|LessThan|LessThanOrEqual"
  Reads "su2"
  ...
  Writes "de1"
  ActionElement id="ae7" kind="Condition"
    Reads "de1"
    TrueFlow "tf1"
    FalseFlow "ff1"
  ActionElement id="ff1" ...
...

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ActionElement id="ae2" kind="GreaterThan|GreaterThanOrEqual"
  Reads "su2"
  Reads ...
  ...
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="LessThan|LessThanOrEqual"
  Reads "su2"
  Reads ...
  ...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <PathFromUserInputToLoopCondition> path
- the <UserInput> user interface input
- the <LoopConditionStatement> loop condition,

8.2.98 ASCQM Sanitize User Input used as Serialized Object

Descriptor

ASCQM Sanitize User Input used as Serialized Object(PathFromUserInputToDeserialization, UserInput, DeserializationStatement, DeserializationStatementSanitizationControlElementList)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <PathFromUserInputToDeserialization> path
- from the <UserInput> user interface input
- to the <DeserializationStatement> deserialization statement,
- lacks a sanitization operation from the <DeserializationStatementSanitizationControlElementList> list of vetted sanitization.

The list of vetted sanitization primitives is an input to provide to the measurement process.

The list of deserialization primitives is technology, framework, language dependent. For example in Java: XMLdecoder, readObject, readExternal.

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

UIModel
  UIField id="uf1"
  UIAction id="ua1" implementation="ae1" kind="input"
    ReadsUI "uf1"
  ...
CodeModel
  ...
  StorableUnit id="su1"
  StorableUnit id="su2"
  ActionElement id="ae1" kind="UI"
    Writes "su1"
    Flow "ae2"
  ActionElement id="ae2"
    Flow "ae3"
    Reads "su1"
    Writes "su2"
  ActionElement id="ae3"
    Flow "ae4"
  ActionElement id="ae4"
    Flow "ae5"
  ActionElement id="ae5" kind="Data"
    ManagesResource|ReadsResource|WritesResource "fr1"
  ...

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ControlElement id="ce1" kind="sanitization"
...
ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
  Flow "ae4"
  Calls "ce1"
  Reads "su2"
  Writes "su2"
...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <PathFromUserInputToDeserialization> path
- the <UserInput> user interface input
- the <DeserializationStatement> deserialization statement,
- the <DeserializationStatementSanitizationControlElementList> list of vetted sanitization.

8.2.99 ASCQM Log Caught Security Exceptions

Descriptor

ASCQM Log Caught Security Exceptions(Method, SecurityException, MethodCall, CatchStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <Method> method
- declared as throwing the <SecurityException> security exception
- is called in the <MethodCall> method call
- which catches exceptions of type <SecurityException> in the <CatchStatement> catch statement
- but doesn't log it

List of security exception is technology, framework, and language dependent. For example in Java: java.security.GeneralSecurityException and its dependent classes.

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
ClassUnit id="cu1" name="GeneralSecurityException|..."
...
ClassUnit id="cu2"
  Extends "cu1"
...
MethodUnit id="mul" type="mul_signature"
  Signature id="mul_signature"
    ParameterUnit id="pu1" type="cu1" kind="throws"
  ...
...
TryUnit id="t1"
  ...
  ActionElement id="ae1" kind="MethodCall"
    Calls "mul"
  ...
  ExceptionFlow "c1"
...
CatchUnit id="c1"
  ParameterUnit id="pu2" type="cu1"
  ...
...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
PlatformModel
  FileResource id="fr1"
  ...
  PlatformAction id="pa1" kind="write" implementation="ae2"
    WritesResource "fr1"
```

```

...
CodeModel
  CatchUnit id="c1"
    ParameterUnit id="pu2" type="cu1"
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae2" kind="PlatformAction"
      Reads "pu2"
...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <Method> method
- the <SecurityException> security exception
- the <MethodCall> method call
- the <CatchStatement> catch statement

8.2.100 ASCQM Ban File Creation with Default Permissions

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban File Creation with Default Permissions(FileCreationStatement, Permission)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <FileCreationStatement> file creation statement with permission setting capabilities
- doesn't use its <Permission> permission option

The list of file creation primitives with permission setting capabilities is technology, framework, language dependent. For example: open from fcntl.h in C, os.open in python.

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ControlElement id="ce1" name="open|..." type="ce1_signature"
  Signature id="ce1_signature"
    ParameterUnit id="pu1" name="file|..."
    ParameterUnit id="pu2" name="flags|..."
    ParameterUnit id="pu3" name="mode|..."
  ...
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
  Calls "ce1"
  Reads ...
  Reads ...

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"

```

```

Calls "ce1"
Reads ...
Reads ...
Reads ...

```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <FileCreationStatement> file creation statement with permission setting capabilities
- the <Permission> permission option

8.2.101 ASCQM Ban Use of Prohibited Low-Level Resource Management Functionality

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Use of Prohibited Low-Level Resource Management Functionality(ResourceManagementPrimitiveCall, TechnologyStack)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <ResourceManagementPrimitiveCall> low-level resource management primitive call
- which is bypassing the resource management primitives provided by the <TechnologyStack> technology stack

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

CodeModel
  Package id="p1"
  name="javax.ejb|javax.servlet|javax.jms|javax.faces|javax.xml.bind|javax.activation|javax.mail|..."
  ...
  Package id="p2" name="java.sql"
    ClassUnit id="cu2" name="DriverManager"
    MethodUnit id="mu2"
  ...
  CompilationUnit id="cu2"
    Imports "p1"
    Imports "p2"
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="MethodCall"
      Calls "mu2"

```

or

```

CodeModel
  Package id="p1" name="javax.servlet"
  ...
  Package id="p2" name="java.net"
    ClassUnit id="cu2" name="Socket|ServerSocket"
    MethodUnit id="mu2"
  ...

```

```

CompilationUnit id="cu2"
  Imports "p1"
  Imports "p2"
  ...
  ActionElement id="ae1" kind="MethodCall"
    Calls "mu2"

```

or

```

CodeModel
  Package id="p1" name="javax.ejb"
  ...
  Package id="p2" name="java.net"
    ClassUnit id="cu2" name="Socket|ServerSocket"
    MethodUnit id="mu2"
  ...
  Package id="p3" name="java.lang"
    ClassUnit id="cu3" name="ClassLoader"
    MethodUnit id="mu3"
  ...
  Package id="p4" name="java.io"
    ClassUnit id="cu4" name="File"
    MethodUnit id="mu4"
  ...
  Package id="p5" name="java.awt"
    ClassUnit id="cu5"
    MethodUnit id="mu5"
  ...
  CompilationUnit id="cu2"
    Imports "p1"
    Imports "p2"
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="MethodCall"
      Calls "mu2|mu3|mu4|mu5"

```

or

```

CodeModel
  Package id="p1" name="javax.ejb"
  ...
  ...
  CompilationUnit id="cu2"
    Imports "p1"
    Imports "p2"
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="MethodCall" attribute="synchronized"
    ...

```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <ResourceManagementPrimitiveCall> low-level resource management primitive call
- the <TechnologyStack> technology stack

8.2.102 ASCQM Ban Excessive Size of Index on Columns of Large Tables

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Excessive Size of Index on Columns of Large Tables(Table, TotalSizeOfIndexes, MaxTotalSizeOfIndexes, MinNumberOfRows)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <Table> table
- with <TotalSizeOfIndexes> number of indexes
- which is greater than <MaxTotalSizeOfIndexes>
- and with more than <MinNumberOfRows>

The <MaxTotalSizeOfIndexes> value is a measurement parameter. Its default value is: 30

The <MinNumberOfRows> value is a measurement parameter. Its default value is: 1000000

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
DataModel
  RelationalSchema
    RelationalTable id="rt1"
      Index id="i1" implementation="iu1"
      Index id="i2" implementation="iu1 iu2"
      ...
      itemUnit id="iu1" type="dt1"
      itemUnit id="iu2" type="dt2"
    ...
  CodeModel
    DataType id="dt1"
    DataType id="dt2"
    ...
```

The size of an Index is the size in bytes of the data types of the columns it relies on.

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <Table> table
- the <TotalSizeOfIndexes> value
- the <MaxTotalSizeOfIndexes> value
- the <MinNumberOfRows> value

8.2.103 ASCQM Implement Index Required by Query on Large Tables

Descriptor

ASCQM Implement Index Required by Query on Large Tables(Query, Table, Column, MinNumberOfRows)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <Query> query
- queries the <Table> table
- using the <Column> column(s)
- where the <Table> table has more than <MinNumberOfRows>
- but lacks a proper index

The <MinNumberOfRows> value is a measurement parameter. Its default value is: 1000000

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
DataModel
  RelationalSchema
    RelationalTable id="rt1"
      itemUnit id="iu1"
    ...
    DataAction id="da1" kind="Select|Insert|Update|Delete"
      ...
      Reads "iu1"
      ...
    ...
  ...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
DataModel
  RelationalSchema
    RelationalTable id="rt1"
      Index id="i1" implementation="iu1"
      itemUnit id="iu1"
    ...
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <Query> query
- the <Table> table
- the <Column> column (list)
- the <MinNumberOfRows> value

8.2.104 ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Index on Columns of Large Tables

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Index on Columns of Large Tables(Table, NumberOfIndexes, MaxNumberOfIndexes, MinNumberOfRows)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <Table> table
- with <NumberOfIndexes> number of indexes
- which is greater than <MaxNumberOfIndexes>
- and with more than <MinNumberOfRows>

The <MaxNumberOfIndexes> value is a measurement parameter. Its default value is: 3

The <MinNumberOfRows> value is a measurement parameter. Its default value is: 1000000

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
DataModel
  RelationalSchema
    RelationalTable id="rt1"
      Index id="i1"
      Index id="i2"
      Index id="i3"
      Index id="i4"
      Index id="i5"
      Index id="i6"
  ...
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <Table> table
- the <NumberOfIndexes> value
- the <MaxNumberOfIndexes> value
- the <MinNumberOfRows> value

8.2.105 ASCQM Ban Excessive Complexity of Data Resource Access

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Excessive Complexity of Data Resource Access(Query, NumberOfTables, MaxNumberOfTables, NumberOfSubqueries, MaxNumberOfSubqueries, MinNumberOfRows)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <Query> query
- with <NumberOfTables> number of tables or views
- which is greater than <MaxNumberOfTables>
- and with <NumberOfSubqueries> number of subqueries
- which is greater than <MaxNumberOfSubqueries>
- with at least one table or view with more than <MinNumberOfRows>

The <MaxNumberOfTables> value is a measurement parameter. Its default value is: 5

The <MaxNumberOfSubqueries> value is a measurement parameter. Its default value is: 3

The <MinNumberOfRows> value is a measurement parameter. Its default value is: 1000000

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
DataModel
  RelationalSchema
    RelationalTable|RelationalView id="cs1"
    RelationalTable|RelationalView id="cs2"
    RelationalTable|RelationalView id="cs3"
    RelationalTable|RelationalView id="cs4"
    RelationalTable|RelationalView id="cs5"
    RelationalTable|RelationalView id="cs6"
    ...
    DataAction id="da1" kind="Select|Insert|Update|Delete"
    ...
    ReadsColumnSet|WritesColumnSet "cs1"
    ReadsColumnSet|WritesColumnSet "cs2"
    ReadsColumnSet|WritesColumnSet "cs3"
    ReadsColumnSet|WritesColumnSet "cs4"
    ReadsColumnSet|WritesColumnSet "cs5"
    ReadsColumnSet|WritesColumnSet "cs6"
    ...
    DataAction id="da2" kind="Select"
    ...
    DataAction id="da3" kind="Select"
    ...
    DataAction id="da4" kind="Select"
    ...
    DataAction id="da5" kind="Select"
    ...
    ...
  ...
...
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <Query> query
- the <NumberOfTables> value
- the <MaxNumberOfTables> value
- the <NumberOfSubqueries> value
- the <MaxNumberOfSubqueries> value
- the <MinNumberOfRows> value

8.2.106 ASCQM Ban Expensive Operations in Loops

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Expensive Operations in Loops(ResourceConsummingStatement, Loop)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <ResourceConsumingStatement> resource consuming statement
- is used within the <Loop> loop.

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="New|NewArray"
```

or

```
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="SizeOf|InstanceOf|DynCast|TypeCast"
```

or

```
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="New|NewArray"
```

or

```
PlatformModel
...
MarshallResource|NamingResource|DataManager id="pr1"
...
PlatformAction id="pa1" implementation="ae1"
    ManagesResource|WritesResource|ReadsResource "pr1"

...
CodeModel
...
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="PlatformAction"
...
```

or

```
PlatformModel
...
FileResource|StreamResource|MessagingResource id="pr1"
...
PlatformAction id="pa1" implementation="ce1"
    ManagesResource "pr1"

...
CodeModel
...
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="PlatformAction"
....
```

with (while loops)

```
BooleanType id="booleanType"
Value id="true" name="true" type="booleanType"
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Compound"
    ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Condition"
        Reads "true"
        TrueFlow "tf1"
```

```

        FalseFlow "ff1"
    ActionElement id="tf1" ...
    ...
        Flows "ae1"
    ...
        Flows "ae3"
    ActionElement id="ff1" ...

```

or (for loops)

```

ActionElement id="ae2" kind="compound"
    ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Assign"
        Reads ...
        Writes "LoopVariable"
        Flows "ae4"
    ActionElement id="ae4"
kind="LessThan|LessThanOrEqual|GreaterThan|GreaterThanOrEqual"
    Reads "LoopVariable"
    Reads ...
    TrueFlow "ae5"
    FalseFlow "ae7"
    ActionElement id="ae5" kind=...
    ...
        Flows "ae1"
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae6" kind="Incr|Decr"
        Addresses "LoopVariable"
        Flows "ae4"
    ActionElement id="ae7" kind="Nop"
    ...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <ResourceConsumingStatement> resource consuming statement
- the <Loop> loop.

8.2.107 ASCQM Limit Number of Aggregated Non-Primitive Data Types

Descriptor

ASCQM Limit Number of Aggregated Non-Primitive Data Types(Class, NumberOfNonPrimitiveMembers, MaxNumberOfNonPrimitiveMembers)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where :

- the <Class> class
- with <NumberOfNonPrimitiveMembers> number of non-primitive members
- which is greater than <MaxNumberOfNonPrimitiveMembers>

The <MaxNumberOfNonPrimitiveMembers> value is a measurement parameter. Its default value is: 5

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ClassUnit id="cu1"
ClassUnit id="cu2"
ClassUnit id="cu3"
ClassUnit id="cu4"
ClassUnit id="cu5"
ClassUnit id="cu6"
...
ClassUnit id="cu0"
    MemberUnit id="mu1" type="cu1"
    MemberUnit id="mu2" type="cu2"
    MemberUnit id="mu3" type="cu3"
    MemberUnit id="mu4" type="cu4"
    MemberUnit id="mu5" type="cu5"
    MemberUnit id="mu6" type="cu6"
    ...

```

What to report

Roles to report :

- the <Class> class
- the <NumberOfNonPrimitiveMembers> value
- the <MaxNumberOfNonPrimitiveMembers> value

8.2.108 ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Data Resource Access from non-stored SQL Procedure

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Data Resource Access from non-stored SQL Procedure(Function, NumberOfDataAccess, MaxNumberOfDataAccess)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <Function> SQL function is not a stored procedure
- with <NumberOfDataAccess> accesses to data resources
- which is greater than <MaxNumberOfDataAccess>

The <MaxNumberOfDataAccess> value is a measurement parameter. Its default value is: 5

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

DataModel
    RelationSchema id="rs1"
    ...
    CallableUnit id="cu1"
    ...

```

```

ActionElement id="da1" kind="Select|Insert|Update|Delete"
...
ActionElement id="da2" kind="Select|Insert|Update|Delete"
...
ActionElement id="da3" kind="Select|Insert|Update|Delete"
...
ActionElement id="da4" kind="Select|Insert|Update|Delete"
...
ActionElement id="da5" kind="Select|Insert|Update|Delete"
...
ActionElement id="da6" kind="Select|Insert|Update|Delete"
...

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

DataModel
  RelationSchema id="rs1"
    ...

    CallableUnit id="cu1" kind="stored"
    ...

```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <Function> function
- the <NumberOfDataAccess> value
- the <MaxNumberOfDataAccess> value

8.2.109 ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Data Resource Access from non-SQL Code

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Data Resource Access from non-SQL Code(FunctionProcedureOrMethod, NumberOfDataAccess, MaxNumberOfDataAccess)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- with <NumberOfDataAccess> accesses to data resources
- which is greater than <MaxNumberOfDataAccess>

The <MaxNumberOfDataAccess> value is a measurement parameter. Its default value is: 2

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

DataModel
  RelationSchema id="rs1"
    ...

```

```

        ActionElement id="da1" kind="Select|Insert|Update|Delete"
implementation="i1"
        ActionElement id="da2" kind="Select|Insert|Update|Delete"
implementation="i2"
        ActionElement id="da3" kind="Select|Insert|Update|Delete"
implementation="i3"
...
CodeModel
    ...
    CallableUnit id="cu1" | MethodUnit id="mu1"
        ...
        ActionElement id="i1"
        ...
        ActionElement id="i2"
        ...
        ActionElement id="i3"
        ...
...

```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- the <NumberOfDataAccess> value
- the <MaxNumberOfDataAccess> value

8.2.110 ASCQM Ban Incremental Creation of Immutable Data

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Incremental Creation of Immutable Data(StringConcatenationStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in the application model where:

- a text variable is incrementally updated in the <StringConcatenationStatement> string concatenation statement

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

...
StringType id="st1"
StorableUnit id="su1" type="st1"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Append"
    Reads "su1"
    Writes "su1"
    ...
...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <StringConcatenationStatement> string concatenation statement

8.2.111 ASCQM Ban Static Non-Final Data Element Outside Singleton

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Static Non-Final Data Element Outside Singleton(StaticNonFinalVariableDeclaration)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <StaticNonFinalVariableDeclaration> declaration of a static non-final variable
- is not part of a Singleton design pattern

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
MemberUnit id="mul" isStatic="true"
...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
ClassUnit id="singleton" exportKind="public"
  MemberUnit id="mul" isStatic="true" exportKind="private"
type="singleton"
  MethodUnit id="c" kind="constructor" exportKind="private"
type="c_signature"
  Signature
    ParameterUnit id="r1" kind="return" type="singleton"
  ...
  MethodUnit id="refget" kind="method" storableKind="static"
exportKind="public" type="refget_signature"
  Signature id="refget_signature"
    ParameterUnit id="r2" kind="return" type="singleton"
  ActionElement id="a2" name="a2" kind="Return"
    Writes "r2"
    Reads "sul"
  ...
...
```

or

```
...
MemberUnit id="mul" isStatic="true" isFinal="true"
...
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <StaticNonFinalVariableDeclaration> declaration of a static non-final variable

8.2.112 ASCQM Ban Conversion References to Child Class

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Conversion References to Child Class(Class, ParentClass, TypeConversion)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <Class> class
- inherits from the <ParentClass> parent class
- which uses the <Class> class in the <TypeConversion> type conversion operation

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
{code:title=KDM  outline}
ClassUnit id="c1"
...
    ActionElement id="ae1"  kind="InstanceOf|DynCast|TypeCast"
        UsesType "c2"
...
ClassUnit id="c2"  InheritsFrom="c1"
...
```

and

```
{code:title=KDM  outline}
ClassUnit id="c1"
...
    ActionElement id="ae1"  kind="SizeOf"
        Reads "mul" | UsesType "c2"
...
ClassUnit id="c2" InheritsFrom="c1"
    MemberUnit id="mul"
...
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <Class> class
- the <ParentClass> parent class
- the <TypeConversion> type conversion operation

8.2.113 ASCQM Ban Circular Dependencies between Modules

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Circular Dependencies between Modules(Module, ModuleDependencyCycle)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <Module> module cycles back to itself
- via the <ModuleDependencyCycle> module dependency cycle

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
Module id="m1"
...
CallableUnit id="cu1" | MethodUnit id="mu1"
...
CallableUnit id="cu2" | MethodUnit id="mu2"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall" Calls
"cu3|mu3|cu4|mu4"
...
Module id="m2"
...
CallableUnit id="cu3" | MethodUnit id="mu3"
...
CallableUnit id="cu4" | MethodUnit id="mu4"
...
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall" Calls
"cu1|mu1|cu2|mu2"
...
```

or

```
Module id="m1"
...
CallableUnit id="cu1" | MethodUnit id="mu1"
...
CallableUnit id="cu2" | MethodUnit id="mu2"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall" Calls
"cu3|mu3|cu4|mu4"
...
Module id="m2"
...
CallableUnit id="cu3" | MethodUnit id="mu3"
...
CallableUnit id="cu4" | MethodUnit id="mu4"
...
ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall" Calls
"cu5|mu5|cu6|mu6"
```

```

...
Module id="m3"
    ...
    CallableUnit id="cu5" | MethodUnit id="mu5"
    ...
    CallableUnit id="cu6" | MethodUnit id="mu6"
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall" Calls
    "cu1|mu1|cu2|mu2"
...

```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <Module> module
- the <ModuleDependencyCycle> module dependency cycle

8.2.114 ASCQM Limit Volume of Commented-Out Code

Descriptor

ASCQM Limit Volume of Commented-Out Code(FunctionProcedureOrMethod, PercentageOfCommentedOutCode, MaxPercentageOfCommentedOutCode)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- contains <PercentageOfCommentedOutCode> percentage of lines of code as comments
- which is greater than <MaxPercentageOfCommentedOutCode> value

The <MaxPercentageOfCommentedOutCode> value is a measurement parameter. Its default value is: 5%

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

CallableUnit|MethodUnit id="ce1" name="..."
    SourceRef id="sr1" language="..." snippet="s1"
    CommentUnit id="cu1"
    ...
...

```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- the <PercentageOfCommentedOutCode> value
- the <MaxPercentageOfCommentedOutCode> value

8.2.115 ASCQM Limit Size of Operations Code

Descriptor

ASCQM Limit Size of Operations Code(FunctionProcedureOrMethod, NumberOfNonEmptyLinesOfCode, MaxNumberOfNonEmptyLinesOfCode)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- has <NumberOfNonEmptyLinesOfCode> number of non-empty lines of codes
- which is greater than <MaxNumberOfNonEmptyLinesOfCode> value

The <MaxNumberOfNonEmptyLinesOfCode> value is a measurement parameter. Its default value is: 5%

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
CallableUnit|MethodUnit id="ce1" name="..."
    SourceRef id="sr1" language="..." snippet="s1"
    ...
...
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- the <NumberOfNonEmptyLinesOfCode> value
- the <MaxNumberOfNonEmptyLinesOfCode> value

8.2.116 ASCQM Limit Volume of Similar Code

Descriptor

ASCQM Limit Volume of Similar Code(FunctionProcedureOrMethod1, FunctionProcedureOrMethod2, PercentageOfSimilarElements, MaxPercentageOfSimilarElements)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod1> function, procedure, method, ...
- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod2> function, procedure, method, ...
- share <PercentageOfSimilarElements> percentage of similar elements
- which is greater than <MaxPercentageOfSimilarElements> value

The <MaxPercentageOfSimilarElements> value is a measurement parameter. Its default value is: 90%

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
CallableUnit|MethodUnit id="ce1"  name="..."
    SourceRef id="sr1" language="..." snippet="s1"
    ...
CallableUnit|MethodUnit id="ce2"  name="..."
    SourceRef id="sr2" language="..." snippet="s2"
    ...
...
```

Similarity is based on similarity of code snippets, that is, the number of identical discriminant tokens. The method to determine what is discriminant shall be reported. For example, NLP TF-IDF statistic can be used to identify discriminant tokens.

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod1> function, procedure, method, ...
- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod2> function, procedure, method, ...
- the <PercentageOfSimilarElements> value
- the <MaxPercentageOfSimilarElements> value

8.2.117 ASCQM Limit Algorithmic Complexity via Cyclomatic Complexity Value

Descriptor

ASCQM Limit Algorithmic Complexity via Cyclomatic Complexity Value(FunctionProcedureOrMethod, CyclomaticComplexityValue, MaxCyclomaticComplexityValue)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- with <CyclomaticComplexityValue> Cyclomatic Complexity
- which is greater than <MaxCyclomaticComplexityValue>

The <MaxCyclomaticComplexityValue> value is a measurement parameter. Its default value is: 20

Reference for Cyclomatic Complexity definition is Watson, A. H., McCabe, T., "Structured Testing: A Testing Methodology Using the Cyclomatic Complexity Metric", NIST Special Publication 500-235, September 1996

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
CallableUnit|MethodUnit id="ce1"  name="..."
    ActionElement id="ae1"
        Flow|TrueFlow|FalseFlow|GuardedFlow ...
    ActionElement id="ae2"
        Flow|TrueFlow|FalseFlow|GuardedFlow ...
    ActionElement id="ae3"
        Flow|TrueFlow|FalseFlow|GuardedFlow ...
```

...
...

Cyclomatic Complexity $v(G)$ being the difference between the number of ControlFlow elements and the number of ActionElement elements plus 2.

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- the <CyclomaticComplexityValue> value
- the <MaxCyclomaticComplexityValue> value

8.2.118 ASCQM Limit Number of Data Access

Descriptor

ASCQM Limit Number of Data Access(FunctionProcedureOrMethod, NumberOfDataAccess, MaxNumberOfDataAccess)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- with <NumberOfDataAccess> number of data accesses
- which is greater than <MaxNumberOfDataAccess>

The <MaxNumberOfDataAccess> value is a measurement parameter. Its default value is: 7

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
PlatformModel
...
DataManager id="dm1"
  HasContent "rs1"
FileResource id="fr1"
  HasContent "rf1"
FileResource id="fr2"
  HasContent "rf2"
...
DataModel
...
RelationalSchema id="rs1"
  RelationalTable|RelationalView id="rtv1"
  RelationalTable|RelationalView id="rtv2"
  RelationalTable|RelationalView id="rtv3"
RecordFile id="rf1"
RecordFile id="rf2"
...
DataAction id="da1" implementation="ae1"
  ReadsColumnSet|WritesColumnSet "rtv1"
  ReadsResource|WritesResource "dm1"
```

```

DataAction id="da2" implementation="ae2"
  ReadsColumnSet|WritesColumnSet "rtv2"
  ReadsResource|WritesResource "dm1"
DataAction id="da3" implementation="ae3"
  ReadsColumnSet|WritesColumnSet "rtv3"
  ReadsResource|WritesResource "dm1"
DataAction id="da4" implementation="ae4"
  ReadsColumnSet|WritesColumnSet "rtv3"
  ReadsResource|WritesResource "dm1"
DataAction id="da5" implementation="ae5"
  ReadsColumnSet|WritesColumnSet "rtv3"
  ReadsResource|WritesResource "dm1"
DataAction id="da6" implementation="ae6"
  ReadsColumnSet|WritesColumnSet "rf1"
  ReadsResource|WritesResource "fr1"
DataAction id="da7" implementation="ae7"
  ReadsColumnSet|WritesColumnSet "rf1"
  ReadsResource|WritesResource "fr1"
DataAction id="da8" implementation="ae8"
  ReadsColumnSet|WritesColumnSet "rf2"
  ReadsResource|WritesResource "fr2"
...
CodeModel
...
CallableUnit|MethodUnit id="ce1" name="..."
...
  ActionElement id="ae1" kind="PlatformAction"
  ActionElement id="ae2" kind="PlatformAction"
  ActionElement id="ae3" kind="PlatformAction"
  ActionElement id="ae4" kind="PlatformAction"
  ActionElement id="ae5" kind="PlatformAction"
  ActionElement id="ae6" kind="PlatformAction"
  ActionElement id="ae7" kind="PlatformAction"
  ActionElement id="ae8" kind="PlatformAction"
...
...

```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- the <NumberOfDataAccess> value
- the <MaxNumberOfDataAccess> value

8.2.119 ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Children

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Children(Class, NumberOfChildren, MaxNumberOfChildren)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <Class> class
- with <NumberOfChildren> number of children
- which is greater than <MaxNumberOfChildren>

The <MaxNumberOfChildren> value is a measurement parameter. Its default value is: 10

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ClassUnit id="cu0"
ClassUnit id="cu1" Extends="cu0"
ClassUnit id="cu2" Extends="cu0"
ClassUnit id="cu3" Extends="cu0"
ClassUnit id="cu4" Extends="cu0"
ClassUnit id="cu5" Extends="cu0"
ClassUnit id="cu6" Extends="cu0"
ClassUnit id="cu7" Extends="cu0"
ClassUnit id="cu8" Extends="cu0"
ClassUnit id="cu9" Extends="cu0"
ClassUnit id="cu10" Extends="cu0"
ClassUnit id="cu11" Extends="cu0"
...
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <Class> class
- the <NumberOfChildren> value
- the <MaxNumberOfChildren> value

8.2.120 ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Inheritance Levels

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Inheritance Levels(Class, NumberOfInheritanceLevels, MaxNumberOfInheritanceLevels)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <Class> class
- with <NumberOfInheritanceLevels> number of inheritance levels
- which is greater than <MaxNumberOfInheritanceLevels>

The <MaxNumberOfInheritanceLevels> value is a measurement parameter. Its default value is: 7

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ClassUnit id="cu1"
ClassUnit id="cu2" Extends="cu1"
ClassUnit id="cu3" Extends="cu2"
ClassUnit id="cu4" Extends="cu3"
ClassUnit id="cu5" Extends="cu4"
```

```

ClassUnit id="cu6" Extends="cu5"
ClassUnit id="cu7" Extends="cu6"
ClassUnit id="cu8" Extends="cu7"
ClassUnit id="cu9" Extends="cu8"
...

```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <Class> class
- the <NumberOfInheritanceLevels> value
- the <MaxNumberOfInheritanceLevels> value

8.2.121 ASCQM Ban Usage of Data Elements from Other Classes

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Usage of Data Elements from Other Classes(Class, OtherClass, Reference)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <Class> class
- which uses the <Member> non static final member
- of the <OtherClass> other class
- in the <Reference> reference operation

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

ClassUnit id="c1"
...
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="MemberSelect|MemberReplace"
        Reads | Writes "mul"
        Addresses "c2"
...
ClassUnit id="c2"
...
    MemberUnit id="mul" isFinal="false" isStatic="false"
exportKind="public|protected|private"
...
...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <Class> class
- the <OtherClass> other class
- the <Reference> reference operation

8.2.122 ASCQM Ban Control Flow Transfer

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Control Flow Transfer(ControlFlowJumpStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <ControlFlowJumpStatement> unconditional transfer of control flow
- excluding break statement in switch

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Goto"
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Switch"
...
GuardedFlow "gf1"
...
FalseFlow "ff1"
ActionElement id="gf1" kind="Guard"
...
Flows "f1"
...
ActionElement id="f1" kind="Compound"
...
ActionElement id="g1" kind="Goto"
Flows "e1"
...
```

or:

```
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Switch"
...
FalseFlow "ff1"
ActionElement id="ff1" kind="Compound"
...
ActionElement id="g1" kind="Goto"
Flows "e1"
...
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <ControlFlowJumpStatement> unconditional transfer of control flow

8.2.123 ASCQM Ban Loop Value Update within Incremental and Decremental Loop

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Loop Value Update within Incremental and Decremental Loop(LoopVariable, LoopVariableUpdateStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the incremental or decremental loop condition rely on the <LoopVariable> variable
- which is updated in the loop body by the <LoopVariableUpdateStatement> update statement

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ActionElement id="a1" kind="compound"
  ActionElement id="a2" kind="Assign"
    Reads ...
    Writes "LoopVariable"
    Flows "a3"
  ActionElement id="a3"
kind="LessThan|LessThanOrEqual|GreaterThan|GreaterThanOrEqual"
  Reads "LoopVariable"
  Reads ...
  TrueFlow "a4"
  FalseFlow "a6"
  ActionElement id="a4" kind=...
    ...
    ActionElement id="LoopVariableUpdateStatement" kind="Assign"
      ...
      Writes "LoopVariable"
      ...
    ...
  ActionElement id="a5" kind="Incr|Decr"
    Addresses "LoopVariable"
    Flows "a3"
  ActionElement id="a6" kind="Nop"
```

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <LoopVariable> variable
- the <LoopVariableUpdateStatement> update statement

8.2.124 ASCQM Limit Number of Parameters

Descriptor

ASCQM Limit Number of Parameters(FunctionProcedureOrMethod, NumberOfParameter, MaxNumberOfParameter)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- has <NumberOfParameter> parameters
- which is greater than <MaxNumberOfParameter>

The <MaxNumberOfParameter> value is a measurement parameter. Its default value is: 7

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
CallableUnit id="c1" name="c1" callableKind="regular|external|stored"
type="c1_signature"
  Signature id="c1_signature"
    ParameterUnit id="p1" paramterKind="byValue|byReference|byName|variadic"
    ParameterUnit id="p2" paramterKind="byValue|byReference|byName|variadic"
    ParameterUnit id="p3" paramterKind="byValue|byReference|byName|variadic"
    ParameterUnit id="p4" paramterKind="byValue|byReference|byName|variadic"
    ParameterUnit id="p5" paramterKind="byValue|byReference|byName|variadic"
    ParameterUnit id="p6" paramterKind="byValue|byReference|byName|variadic"
    ParameterUnit id="p7" paramterKind="byValue|byReference|byName|variadic"
    ParameterUnit id="p8" paramterKind="byValue|byReference|byName|variadic"
    ...
```

and

```
MethodUnit id="m1" name="m1" type="m1_signature"
  Signature id="m1_signature"
    ParameterUnit id="p1" paramterKind="byValue|byReference|byName|variadic"
    ParameterUnit id="p2" paramterKind="byValue|byReference|byName|variadic"
    ParameterUnit id="p3" paramterKind="byValue|byReference|byName|variadic"
    ParameterUnit id="p4" paramterKind="byValue|byReference|byName|variadic"
    ParameterUnit id="p5" paramterKind="byValue|byReference|byName|variadic"
    ParameterUnit id="p6" paramterKind="byValue|byReference|byName|variadic"
    ParameterUnit id="p7" paramterKind="byValue|byReference|byName|variadic"
    ParameterUnit id="p8" paramterKind="byValue|byReference|byName|variadic"
    ...
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- the <NumberOfParameter> value
- the <MaxNumberOfParameter> value

8.2.125 ASCQM Ban Unreferenced Dead Code

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Unreferenced Dead Code(FunctionProcedureOrMethod)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- which is never called

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
CallableUnit|MethodUnit id="ce1" name="..."
...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    Calls "ce1"
...
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...

8.2.126 ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Concrete Implementations to Inherit From

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Excessive Number of Concrete Implementations to Inherit From(Class, NumberOfConcreteClassesInheritances, MaxNumberOfConcreteClassesInheritances)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <Class> class
- inherits from <NumberOfConcreteClassesInheritances> classes with concrete implementations
- which is greater than <MaxNumberOfConcreteClassesInheritances> threshold value

The <MaxNumberOfConcreteClassesInheritances> value is a measurement parameter. Its default value is: 1

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ClassUnit id="cu1" isAbstract="false"
ClassUnit id="cu2" isAbstract="false"
ClassUnit id="cu3" Extends="cu1 cu2"
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <Class> class
- the <NumberOfConcreteClassInheritances> value
- the <MaxNumberOfConcreteClassInheritances> value

8.2.127 ASCQM Limit Number of Outward Calls

Descriptor

ASCQM Limit Number of Outward Calls(FunctionProcedureOrMethod, NumberOfOutwardCalls, MaxNumberOfOutwardCalls)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- calls <NumberOfOutwardCalls> other functions, procedures, methods, ...
- which is greater than <MaxNumberOfOutwardCalls> times

The <MaxNumberOfOutwardCalls> value is a measurement parameter. Its default value is: 5

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

...
CallableUnit|MethodUnit id="ce1" name="..."
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    ActionElement id="ae3" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    ActionElement id="ae4" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    ActionElement id="ae5" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    ActionElement id="ae6" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
    ...
...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- the <NumberOfOutwardCalls> value
- the <MaxNumberOfOutwardCalls> value

8.2.128 ASCQM Ban Public Data Elements

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Public Data Elements(PublicVariableDeclaration)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <PublicVariableDeclaration> declaration of a public variable

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
MemberUnit id="mul" exportKind="public"
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <PublicVariableDeclaration> declaration of a public variable

8.2.129 ASCQM Ban Hard-Coded Literals used to Initialize Variables

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Hard-Coded Literals used to Initialize Variables(InitializationStatement)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <InitializationStatement> initialization statement
- exceptions are
 - single digit integers
 - constants

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
Value id="v1"
IntegerType|DecimalType|FloatType|StringType|ClassUnit id="dt1"
StorableUnit|ItemUnit|MemberUnit id="del" type="dt1"
...
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Assign"
  Reads "v1"
  Writes "del"
...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
StorableUnit|ItemUnit|MemberUnit id="de1" isFinal="true"
```

or

```
Value id="v1" name="0|1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9"
```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <InitializationStatement> initialization statement

8.2.130 ASCQM Ban Logical Dead Code**Descriptor**

ASCQM Ban Logical Dead Code(Statement, FunctionProcedureOrMethod)

Description

- Identify occurrences in application model where - the <Statement> statement
- within the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
 - has no path to it from the entry point

KDM outline illustration***KDM elements present in the application model***

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
CallableUnit|MethodUnit id="ce1" name="..."
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae1"
...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
...
CallableUnit|MethodUnit id="ce1" name="..."
    EntryFlow id="ef1" from="ce1" to="ae2"
    ...
```

```

    ActionElement id="ae2"
        ...
        Flow "ae3"
    ActionElement id="ae3"
        ...
        Flow "ae1"
    ActionElement id="ae1"
        ...
...

```

What to report

Roles to report

- the <Statement> statement
- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, etc.

8.2.131 ASCQM Ban Exception Definition without Ever Throwing It

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Exception Definition without Ever Throwing It(FunctionProcedureOrMethod, Exception)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- declares throwing the <Exception> exception - but lacks a path to an actual throw

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

...
DataType id="dt1" ...
CallableUnit|MethodUnit id="ce1" name="..." type="ce1_signature"
Signature id="ce1_signature" ...
ParameterUnit id="pu1" kind="throws" type="dt1" ...
...

```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

...
CallableUnit|MethodUnit id="ce1" name="..."
EntryFlow id="ef1" from="ce1" to="ae2"
StorableUnit id="su1" type="dt1" ...

```



```

ActionElement id="ae2"
    ...
    Flow "ae3"
ActionElement id="ae3"
    ...
    Flow "ae1"
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Throw"
Throws "su1"
...

```

What to report

Roles to report

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- the <Exception> exception

8.2.132 ASCQM Ban Switch in Switch Statement

Descriptor

ASCQM Ban Switch in Switch Statement(NestedSwitch, ParentSwitch)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <NestedSwitch> switch = action:ActionElement of kind 'Switch' (as defined in Micro KDM Control Actions), used in 'from' association of action:GuardedFlow and action:FalseFlow actionRelations
- is nested = in the branch of control flow determined by action:ActionElement used in 'to' associations of action:GuardedFlow of the parent switch below
- in the <ParentSwitch> switch = action:ActionElement of kind 'Switch' (as defined in Micro KDM Control Actions), used in 'from' association of action:GuardedFlow and action:FalseFlow actionRelations

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

StorableUnit id="su1"
StorableUnit id="su2"
StorableUnit id="su3"
StorableUnit id="su4"
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Switch"
    Reads "su1"
    GuardedFlow "gf1"
    GuardedFlow "gf2"
    ...
    FalseFlow "ff1"
ActionElement id="gf1" kind="Guard"
    Reads "su2"
    Flows "f1"
ActionElement id="gf2" kind="Guard"
    Reads "su3"
    Flows "f2"

```

```

...
ActionElement id="ff1|f1|f2|..." kind="Compound"
    ...
    ActionElement id="ae2" kind="Switch"
        Reads "su4"
        GuardedFlow ...
        ...
        FalseFlow ...
    ActionElement id="g1" kind="Goto"
        Flows "e1"
...
ActionElement id="e1" ...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <NestedSwitch> switch
- the <ParentSwitch> switch

8.2.133 ASCQM Limit Algorithmic Complexity via Module Design Complexity Value

Descriptor

ASCQM Limit Algorithmic Complexity via Module Design Complexity Value(FunctionProcedureOrMethod, ModuleDesignComplexityValue, MaxModuleDesignComplexityValue)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- with <ModuleDesignComplexityValue> Module Design Complexity
- which is greater than <MaxModuleDesignComplexityValue>

The <MaxModuleDesignComplexityValue> value is a measurement parameter. Its default value is: 10

Reference for Module Design Complexity definition is Watson, A. H., McCabe, T., "Structured Testing: A Testing Methodology Using the Cyclomatic Complexity Metric", NIST Special Publication 500-235, September 1996

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

CallableUnit|MethodUnit id="ce1" name="..."
    ActionElement id="ae1"
        Flow|TrueFlow|FalseFlow|GuardedFlow ...
    ActionElement id="ae2"
        Flow|TrueFlow|FalseFlow|GuardedFlow ...
    ActionElement id="ae3"
        Flow|TrueFlow|FalseFlow|GuardedFlow ...
    ...
    ActionElement id="gt1" kind="Call|PtrCall|MethodCall|VirtualCall"
        Calls ...

```

```

    Flow ...
...

```

Module Design Complexity $iv(G)$ being the difference between the number of ControlFlow elements and the number of ActionElement elements plus 2, once removed ControlFlow sequences without "Call" ActionElement elements

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- the <ModuleDesignComplexityValue> value
- the <MaxModuleDesignComplexityValue> value

8.2.134 ASCQM Limit Algorithmic Complexity via Essential Complexity Value

Descriptor

ASCQM Limit Algorithmic Complexity via Essential Complexity Value(FunctionProcedureOrMethod, EssentialComplexityValue, MaxEssentialComplexityValue)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- with <EssentialComplexityValue> Essential Complexity
- which is greater than <MaxEssentialComplexityValue>

The <MaxEssentialComplexityValue> value is a measurement parameter. Its default value is: 5

Reference for Essential Complexity definition is Watson, A. H., McCabe, T., "Structured Testing: A Testing Methodology Using the Cyclomatic Complexity Metric", NIST Special Publication 500-235, September 1996

KDM outline illustration

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```

CallableUnit|MethodUnit id="ce1"  name="..."
  ActionElement id="ae1"
    Flow|TrueFlow|FalseFlow|GuardedFlow ...
  ActionElement id="ae2"
    Flow|TrueFlow|FalseFlow|GuardedFlow ...
  ActionElement id="ae3"
    Flow|TrueFlow|FalseFlow|GuardedFlow ...
  ...
  ActionElement id="gt1" kind="Goto"
    Flow ...
...

```

Essential Complexity $ev(G)$ being the difference between the number of ControlFlow elements and the number of ActionElement elements plus 2, once removed ControlFlow sequences without "Goto" unconditional transfer of control

What to report

Roles to report:

- the <FunctionProcedureOrMethod> function, procedure, method, ...
- the <EssentialComplexityValue> value
- the <MaxEssentialComplexityValue> value

8.2.135 ASCQM Use Default Case in Switch Statement

Descriptor

ASCQM Use Default Case in Switch Statement(Switch)

Description

Identify occurrences in application model where:

- the <Switch> switch
- does not contain a default case

KDM outline illustration

KDM elements present in the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
StorableUnit id="su1"
StorableUnit id="su2"
StorableUnit id="su3"
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Switch"
    Reads "su1"
    GuardedFlow "gf1"
    GuardedFlow "gf2"
    ...
ActionElement id="gf1" kind="Guard"
    Reads "su2"
    Flows "f1"
ActionElement id="gf2" kind="Guard"
    Reads "su3"
    Flows "f2"
    ...
ActionElement id="f1" kind="Compound"
    ...
    ActionElement id="g1" kind="Goto"
    Flows "e1"
ActionElement id="f2" kind="Compound"
    ...
    ActionElement id="g1" kind="Goto"
    Flows "e1"
    ...
ActionElement id="e1" ...
```

KDM elements absent from the application model

KDM outline illustrating only the essential elements related to micro KDM:

```
ActionElement id="ae1" kind="Switch"
    Reads "su1"
```

```

...
    FalseFlow "ff1"
...
ActionElement id="ff1"  kind="Compound"
    ...
    ActionElement id="g1"  kind="Goto"
        Flows "e1"
...
ActionElement id="e1"  ...

```

What to report

Roles to report are:

- the <Switch> switch

9 Calculation of Quality and Functional Density Measures

9.1 Calculation of the Base Measures (Normative)

After reviewing several alternatives, a count of total violations of quality rules was selected as the best option for a base measure for each of the four software quality characteristics covered in this specification. Software quality characteristic measures have frequently been scored at the component level and then aggregated to develop an overall score for the application. However, scoring at the component level was rejected because many violations of quality rules cannot be isolated to a single component, but rather involve interactions among several components. Therefore, each Automated Source Code Quality Measure score is computed as the sum of its quality measure elements counted across an entire application.

The calculation of an Automated Source Code Quality Measure score progresses as follows:

- Detection pattern score is the count of occurrences,
- Weakness score is its detection pattern score,
- Quality characteristic score is the sum of its weakness scores.

That is,

Occurrence Count of Weakness $x = \Sigma$ (Occurrences of ASCQM- y)

Where x = a CWE weakness (CWE-119, CWE-120, etc.)

y = a detection pattern for weakness x

and

Occurrence Count of Weakness Category $x = \Sigma$ (Occurrence Count of ASCQM- y)

Where x = a software quality characteristic (Reliability, Security, Performance Efficiency, Maintainability)

y = a detection pattern for quality characteristic x

9.2 Functional Density of Weaknesses (Informative)

In order to compare quality results among different applications, the Automated Source Code Quality Measures can be normalized by size to create a density measure. There are several size measures with which the density of quality violations can be normalized, such as lines of code and Function Points. These size measures, if properly standardized, can be used for creating a density measure for use in benchmarking the quality of applications. OMG's Automated Function Points (AFP) measure (ISO, 2019) offers an automatable size measure that, as an OMG Supported Specification, is standardized. AFP was adapted from the International Function Point User Group's (IFPUG) counting guidelines, and is commercially supported. Although other size measures can be used to evaluate the density of security violations, the following density measure for quality violations is derived from OMG supported specifications for Automated Function Points and the Automated Source Code Security Measure. Thus, the functional density of Security violations is a simple division expressed as follows.

$ASCxM\text{-density} = ASCxM / AFP$

where x = a software quality characteristic (R, S, PE, M)

This page intentionally left blank.

10 Alternative Weighted Measures and Uses (Informative)

10.1 Additional Derived Measures

There are many additional weighting schemes that can be applied to the Automated Source Code Quality Measures or to the quality measure elements that composing them. Table 6 presents several weighted measure candidates and their potential uses. However, these weighting schemes are not derived from any existing standards and are therefore not normative.

Table 6 Informative Weighting Schemes for Security Measurement

Weighting scheme	Potential uses
Weight each quality measure element by its severity	Measuring risk of quality problems such as data theft, outages, response degradation, etc.
Weight each quality measure element by its effort to fix	Measuring cost of ownership, estimating future corrective maintenance effort and costs
Weight each module or application component by its density of quality weaknesses	Prioritizing modules or application components for corrective maintenance or replacement

This page intentionally left blank.

11 References (Informative)

- Common Weakness Enumeration. <http://cwe.mitre.org>. Bedford, MA: MITRE Corporation.
- Consortium for IT Software Quality (2010). <http://www.it-cisq.org>. Needham, MA: Object Management Group, Consortium for IT Software Quality (CISQ).
- Curtis, B. (1980). Measurement and experimentation in software engineering. *Proceedings of the IEEE*, 68 (9), 1103-1119.
- International Organization for Standards (2007). *ISO/IEC 25020 Systems and software engineering: Systems and software Quality Requirements and Evaluation (SQuaRE) – Measurement of system and software product quality – Measurement reference model and guide*. Geneva, Switzerland.
- International Organization for Standards (2011). *ISO/IEC 25010:2011 Systems and software engineering – System and software product Quality Requirements and Evaluation (SQuaRE) – System and software quality models*. Geneva, Switzerland.
- International Organization for Standards (2012). *ISO/IEC 25023 Systems and software engineering: Systems and software Quality Requirements and Evaluation (SQuaRE) – Measurement of system and software product quality*. Geneva, Switzerland.
- International Organization for Standards (2012). *ISO/IEC TR 9126-3:2003, Software engineering — Product quality — Part 3: Internal metrics*. Geneva, Switzerland.
- International Organization for Standards (2019). *ISO/IEC 19515:2019, Automated Function Points*. Information technology -- Object Management Group Automated Function Points (AFP), 1.0. Geneva, Switzerland. Also, Object Management Group (2014). Automated Function Points. formal 2014-01-03 <http://www.omg.org/spec/AFP/>. Needham, MA: Object Management Group.
- International Telecommunications Union (2012). *ITU-T X.1524 – Series X: Data Networks, Open System Communications and Security – Cybersecurity information exchange – Vulnerability/state exchange – Common weakness enumeration*. Geneva, Switzerland.
- Martin, R.A. & Barnum, S. (2006). *Status update: The Common Weakness Enumeration*. NIST Static Analysis Summit, Gaithersburg, MD Jun 29, 2006.

This page intentionally left blank.

Annex A: Consortium for IT Software Quality (CISQ) (Informative)

The purpose of the Consortium for IT Software Quality (CISQ) is to develop specifications for automated measures of software quality characteristics taken on source code. These measures were designed to provide international standards for measuring software structural quality that can be used by IT organizations, IT service providers, and software vendors in contracting, developing, testing, accepting, and deploying IT software applications. Executives from the member companies that joined CISQ prioritized the quality characteristics of Reliability, Security, Performance Efficiency, and Maintainability to be developed as measurement specifications.

CISQ strives to maintain consistency with ISO/IEC standards to the extent possible, and in particular with the ISO/IEC 25000 series that replaces ISO/IEC 9126 and defines quality measures for software systems. In order to maintain consistency with the quality model presented in ISO/IEC 25010, software quality characteristics are defined for the purpose of this specification as attributes that can be measured from the static properties of software, and can be related to the dynamic properties of a computer system as affected by its software. However, the 25000 series, and in particular ISO/IEC 25023 which elaborates quality characteristic measures, does not define these measures at the source code level. Thus, this and other CISQ quality characteristic specifications supplement ISO/IEC 25023 by providing a deeper level of software measurement, one that is rooted in measuring software attributes in the source code.

Companies interested in joining CISQ held executive forums in Frankfurt, Germany; Arlington, VA; and Bangalore, India to set strategy and direction for the consortium. In these forums four quality characteristics were selected as the most important targets for automation—reliability, security, performance efficiency, and maintainability. These attributes cover four of the eight quality characteristics described in ISO/IEC 25010.

The Consortium for IT Software Quality (CISQ), a consortium managed by OMG, was formed in 2010 to create international standards for automating measures of size and structural quality characteristics from source code. These

measures are intended for use by IT organizations, IT service providers, and software vendors in contracting, developing, testing, accepting, and deploying software systems. Executives from the member companies that joined CISQ prioritized Reliability, Security, Performance Efficiency, and Maintainability as the initial structural quality measures to be specified.

An international team of experts drawn from CISQ's 24 original companies formed into working groups to define CISQ measures. Weaknesses that had a high probability of causing reliability, security, performance efficiency, or maintainability problems were selected for inclusion in the four measures. The original CISQ members included IT departments in Fortune 200 companies, system integrators/ outsourcers, and vendors that provide quality-related products and services to the IT market. The experts met several times per year for two years in the US, France, and India to develop a broad list of candidate weaknesses. This list was pared down to a set of weaknesses they believed had to be remediated to avoid serious operational or cost problems. These 86 weaknesses became the foundation of the original specifications of the automated source code measures for Reliability, Security, Performance Efficiency, and Maintainability.

This page intentionally left blank.

Annex B: Common Weakness Enumeration (CWE) (Informative)

The Common Weakness Enumeration (CWE) repository (<http://cwe.mitre.org/>) maintained by MITRE Corporation is a collection of over 800 weaknesses in software architecture and source code that malicious actors have used to gain unauthorized entry into systems or to cause malicious actions. The CWE is a widely used industry source (<http://cwe.mitre.org/community/citations.html>) that provides a foundation for the ITU-T X.1524 and ISO/IEC standard, in addition to 2 ISO/IEC technical reports:

- SERIES X: DATA NETWORKS, OPEN SYSTEM COMMUNICATIONS AND SECURITY Cybersecurity information exchange – Vulnerability/state exchange - Common weakness enumeration (CWE)
- ISO/IEC 29147:2014 Information Technology -- Security Techniques -- Vulnerability Disclosure"
- ISO/IEC TR 24772:2013 Information technology -- Programming languages -- Guidance to avoiding vulnerabilities in programming languages through language selection and use

- ISO/IEC Technical Report is ISO/IEC TR 20004:2012 Information Technology -- Security Techniques -- Refining Software Vulnerability Analysis under ISO/IEC 15408 and ISO/IEC 18045

The CWE/SANS Institute Top 25 Most Dangerous Software Errors is a list of the 25 most widespread and frequently exploited security weaknesses in the CWE repository. The previous version of the CISQ Automated Source Code Security Measure (ASCSM) was based on 22 of the CWE/SANS Top 25 that could be detected and counted in source code. In this revision, the number of security weaknesses is being expanded beyond the CWE/SANS Top 25 since there are other weaknesses severe enough to be incorporated in the CISQ measure. In addition, many CWEs also cause reliability problems and are therefore included in the CISQ reliability measure. Wherever a CWE is included in any of the 4 CISQ structural quality measures, its CWE identifier will be noted.

Since the CWE is recognized as the primary industry repository of security weaknesses, it is supported by the majority of vendors providing tools and technology in the software security domain (<http://cwe.mitre.org/compatible/compatible.html>), such as Coverity, HP Fortify, Klockwork, IBM, CAST, Veracode, and others. These vendors already have capabilities for detecting many of the CWEs. Industry experts who developed the CWE purposely worded the CWEs to be language and application agnostic in order to allow vendors to develop detectors specific to a wide range of languages and application types beyond the scope that could be covered in the CWE. Since some of the CWEs may not be relevant in some languages, the reduced opportunity for anti-patterns in those cases will be reflected in the scores.

This page intentionally left blank.

Annex C: Disposition of Weaknesses from the Original CISQ Measures to This Specification (Informative)

Appendix C maps the weaknesses from the previous four specifications referenced in Clause 1.1 to the weaknesses in this specification that succeeds those documents.

Maintainability Measure

CISQ identifier	Disposition
ASCMM-MNT-1	CWE-1075
ASCMM-MNT-2	CWE-1055
ASCMM-MNT-3	CWE-1052
ASCMM-MNT-4	CWE-1048
ASCMM-MNT-5	CWE-1095
ASCMM-MNT-6	CWE-1085
ASCMM-MNT-7	CWE-1047
ASCMM-MNT-8	CWE-1080
ASCMM-MNT-9:	CWE-424
ASCMM-MNT-10	CWE-424
ASCMM-MNT-11	CWE-1121
ASCMM-MNT-12	CWE-1054
ASCMM-MNT-13	CWE-1064
ASCMM-MNT-14	CWE-1084
ASCMM-MNT-15	Dropped
ASCMM-MNT-16	CWE-1090
ASCMM-MNT-17	CWE-1074
ASCMM-MNT-18	CWE-1086

ASCMM-MNT-19	CWE-1041
ASCMM-MNT-20	CWE-561

Performance Efficiency Measure

CISQ identifier	Disposition
ASCPem-PRF-1	Dropped
ASCPem-PRF-2	CWE-1046
ASCPem-PRF-3	CWE-1042
ASCPem-PRF-4	CWE-1049
ASCPem-PRF-5	CWE-1067
ASCPem-PRF-6	CWE-1089
ASCPem-PRF-7	CWE-1094
ASCPem-PRF-8	CWE-1050
ASCPem-PRF-9	CWE-1060
ASCPem-PRF-10	CWE-1073
ASCPem-PRF-11	CWE-1057
ASCPem-PRF-12	CWE-1043
ASCPem-PRF-13	CWE-1072
ASCPem-PRF-14	CWE-401
ASCPem-PRF-15	CWE-404

Reliability Measure

CISQ identifier	Disposition
ASCRM-CWE-120	Retained - child of CWE-119
ASCRM-CWE-252data	Dropped
ASCRM-CWE-252resource	Dropped
ASCRM-CWE-396	Dropped
ASCRM-CWE-397	Dropped
ASCRM-CWE-456	Retained
ASCRM-CWE-674	Dropped
ASCRM-CWE-704	Retained
ASCRM-CWE-772	Retained - child of CWE-404
ASCRM-CWE-788	Retained – child of CWE-119
ASCRM-RLB-1	Dropped
ASCRM-RLB-2	CWE-1066
ASCRM-RLB-3	CWE-1070
ASCRM-RLB-4	CWE-1097
ASCRM-RLB-5	CWE-404
ASCRM-RLB-6	CWE-1098
ASCRM-RLB-7	CWE-1082
ASCRM-RLB-8	Dropped
ASCRM-RLB-9	CWE-1077
ASCRM-RLB-10	CWE-1057
ASCRM-RLB-11	CWE-1058
ASCRM-RLB-12	CWE-1096

ASCRM-RLB-13	Moved to Maintainability
ASCRM-RLB-14	CWE-1062
ASCRM-RLB-15	CWE-1087
ASCRM-RLB-16	CWE-1079
ASCRM-RLB-17	CWE-1045
ASCRM-RLB-18	CWE-1051
ASCRM-RLB-19	CWE-1088

Security

CISQ identifier	Disposition
ASCSM-CWE-22	Retained
ASCSM-CWE-78	Retained
ASCSM-CWE-79	Retained
ASCSM-CWE-89	Retained
ASCSM-CWE-99	Retained
ASCSM-CWE-120	Retained
ASCSM-CWE-129	Retained
ASCSM-CWE-134	Retained
ASCSM-CWE-252resource	Retained as CWE-252
ASCSM-CWE-327	Dropped
ASCSM-CWE-396	Dropped
ASCSM-CWE-397	Dropped
ASCSM-CWE-434	Retained
ASCSM-CWE-456	Retained
ASCSM-CWE-606	Retained
ASCSM-CWE-667	Retained
ASCSM-CWE-672	Retained
ASCSM-CWE-681	Retained
ASCSM-CWE-772	Retained
ASCSM-CWE-789	Retained
ASCSM-CWE-798	Retained
ASCSM-CWE-835	Retained

This page intentionally left blank.

Annex D: Relationship of the CISQ Structural Quality Measures to ISO 25000 Series Standards (SQuaRE) (Informative)

ISO/IEC 25010 defines the product quality model for software-intensive systems (Figure 1). This model is composed of 8 quality characteristics, four of which are the subject of CISQ structural quality measures (indicated in blue). Each of ISO/IEC 25010’s eight quality characteristics consists of several quality sub-characteristics that define the domain of issues covered by their parent quality characteristic. CISQ structural quality measures conform to the definitions in ISO/IEC 25010. The sub-characteristics of each quality characteristic were used to ensure the CISQ measures covered the domain of issues in each of the four areas. ISO/IEC 25010 is currently undergoing revision with CISQ participation. The CISQ measures will conform with definitions in the revised ISO/IEC 25010-2 when published.

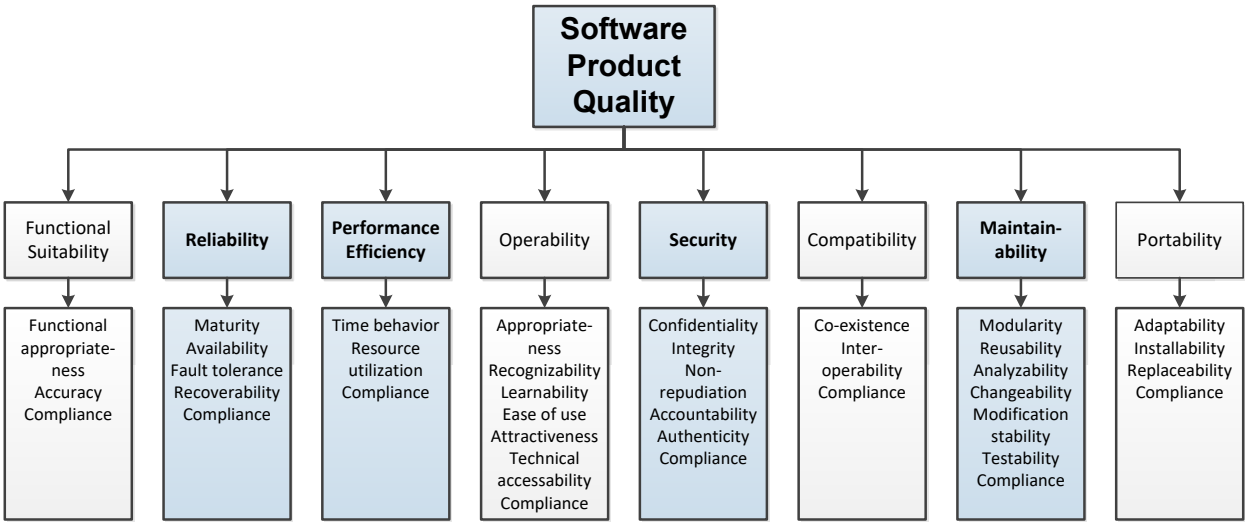


Figure 1 Software Quality Characteristics from ISO/IEC 25010 with CISQ measure areas highlighted.

ISO/IEC 25023 establishes a framework of software quality characteristic measures wherein each quality sub-characteristic consists of a collection of quality attributes that can be quantified as quality measure elements. A quality measure element quantifies a unitary measurable attribute of software, such as the violation of a quality rule. Figure 2 presents an example of the ISO/IEC 25023 quality measurement framework using a partial decomposition for the Automated Source Code Security Measure.

Figure 2 displays the hierarchical relationships indicating how CISQ conforms to the reference measurement structure established in ISO/IEC 25020 that governs software quality measures in ISO/IEC 25023. This structure is presented using the CISQ Security measure as an example. The CISQ measures only use ISO's quality subcharacteristics for ensuring that the CISQ weaknesses covered the measurable domain of an ISO quality characteristic as defined in ISO/IEC 25010. CISQ's weaknesses (CWEs) correspond to ISO's quality attributes. CISQ weaknesses are represented as one or more detection patterns among structural code elements in the software. Variations in how a weakness may be instantiated are represented by its association with several different detection patterns. Each occurrence of a detection pattern represents an occurrence of a weakness in the software. Occurrences of these detection patterns in the software correspond to ISO's quality measure elements and are the elements calculated in the CISQ measures.

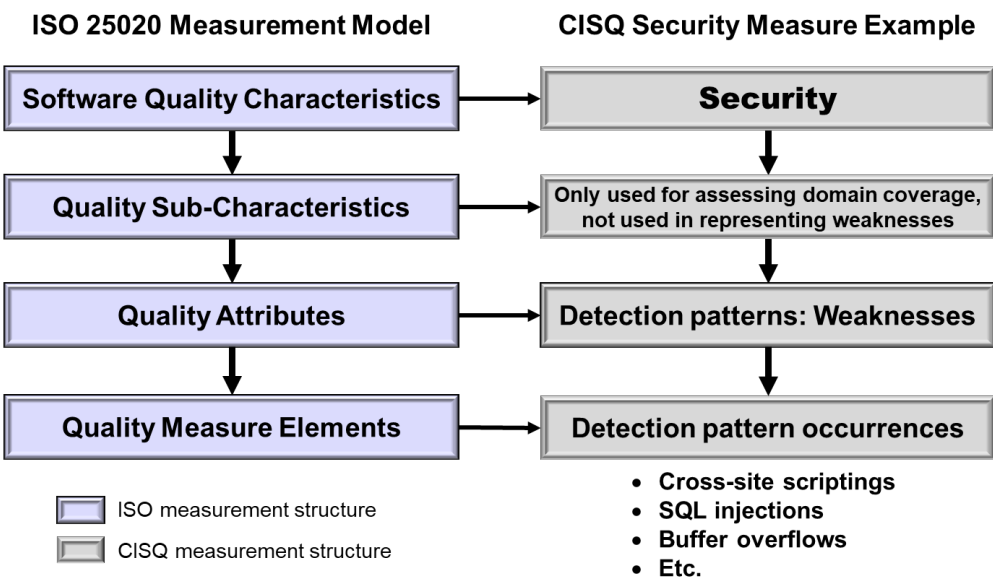


Figure 2 ISO/IEC 25020 Framework for Software Quality Characteristics Measurement

Clause 6 of this specification lists weaknesses grouped by quality characteristic that correspond to ISO/IEC 25020's quality attributes. A weakness is detected by identifying patterns of code elements in the software (called detection patterns) that instantiate the weakness. Each detection pattern equates to a quality measure element used in calculating the CISQ quality measures. In Clause 7, quality attributes (weaknesses) are transformed into the KDM and SPMS-based detection patterns that represent them. The CISQ quality measures are then calculated by detecting and counting occurrences of detection patterns, each of which indicates the existence of a weakness in the software. These calculations are represented in the Structured Metrics Metamodel (SMM).